A Survey of Large Language Models

Wayne Xin Zhao, Kun Zhou\*, Junyi Li\*, Tianyi Tang, Xiaolei Wang, Yupeng Hou, Yingqian Min, Beichen Zhang, Junjie Zhang, Zican Dong, Yifan Du, Chen Yang, Yushuo Chen, Zhipeng Chen, Jinhao Jiang, Ruiyang Ren, Yifan Li, Xinyu Tang, Zikang Liu, Peiyu Liu, Jian-Yun Nie and Ji-Rong Wen

**Abstract**—Ever since the Turing Test was proposed in the 1950s, humans have explored the mastering of language intelligence by machine. Language is essentially a complex, intricate system of human expressions governed by grammatical rules. It poses a significant challenge to develop capable artificial intelligence (AI) algorithms for comprehending and grasping a language. As a major approach, *language modeling* has been widely studied for language understanding and generation in the past two decades, evolving from statistical language models to neural language models. Recently, pre-trained language models (PLMs) have been proposed by pre- training Transformer models over large-scale corpora, showing strong capabilities in solving various natural language processing (NLP) tasks. Since researchers have found that model scaling can lead to performance improvement, they further study the scaling effect by increasing the model size to an even larger size. Interestingly, when the parameter scale exceeds a certain level, these enlarged language models not only achieve a significant performance improvement but also show some special abilities (*e.g.,* in-context learning) that are not present in small-scale language models (*e.g.,* BERT). To discriminate the difference in parameter scale, the research community has coined the term *large language models (LLM)* for the PLMs of significant size (*e.g.,* containing tens or hundreds of billions of parameters). Recently, the research on LLMs has been largely advanced by both academia and industry, and a remarkable progress is the launch of ChatGPT (a powerful AI chatbot developed based on LLMs), which has attracted widespread attention from society. The technical evolution of LLMs has been making an important impact on the entire AI community, which would revolutionize the way how we develop and use AI algorithms. Considering this rapid technical progress, in this survey, we review the recent advances of LLMs by introducing the background, key findings, and mainstream techniques. In particular, we focus on four major aspects of LLMs, namely pre-training, adaptation tuning, utilization, and capacity evaluation. Besides, we also summarize the available resources for developing LLMs and discuss the remaining issues for future directions. This survey provides an up-to-date review of the literature on LLMs, which can be a useful resource for both researchers and engineers.

**Index Terms**—Large Language Models; Emergent Abilities; Adaptation Tuning; Utilization; Alignment; Capacity Evaluation

◆

1. **INTRODUCTION**

arXiv:2303.18223v1 [cs.CL] 31 Mar 2023

ANGUAGE is a prominent ability of human beings for expression and communication, which develops in early childhood and evolves over a lifetime [[1,](#_bookmark44) [2].](#_bookmark45) Whereas for machines, they cannot naturally grasp the abilities of understanding and communicating in the form of human language, unless equipped with powerful artificial intelli- gence (AI) algorithms. To achieve this goal, it has been a longstanding research challenge that enables machines to

L

read, write, and communicate like humans [[3].](#_bookmark46)

Technically, *language modeling (LM)* is one of the major approaches to advancing language intelligence of machines. In general, LM aims to model the generative likelihood of word sequences, so as to predict the probabilities of future (or missing) tokens. The research of LM has received extensive research attention in the literature, which can be roughly divided into four major development stages:

*Statistical language models (SLM)*. SLMs [[4–7]](#_bookmark48) are de- veloped based on *statistical learning* methods that rose in the 1990s. The basic idea is to build the word prediction model based on the Markov assumption, *e.g.,* predicting the next word based on the most recent context. The SLMs with a fixed context length *n* are also called *n*-gram language models, *e.g.,* bigram and trigram language models. SLMs have been widely applied to enhance task performance in information retrieval (IR) [[8,](#_bookmark49) [9]](#_bookmark50) and natural language

*•*

* *\* K. Zhou and J. Li contribute equally to this work.*
* *Contact e-mail:* [*batmanfly@gmail.com*](mailto:batmanfly@gmail.com)

processing (NLP) [[10–12].](#_bookmark52) However, they often suffer from the curse of dimensionality: it is difficult to accurately estimate high-order language models since an exponential number of transition probabilities need to be estimated. Thus, specially designed smoothing strategies such as back- off estimation [[13]](#_bookmark53) and Good–Turing estimation [[14]](#_bookmark54) have been introduced to alleviate the data sparsity problem.

*Neural language models (NLM)*. NLMs [[15–17]](#_bookmark62) character- ize the probability of word sequences by neural networks, *e.g.,* recurrent neural networks (RNNs). As a remarkable contribution, the work in [[15]](#_bookmark55) introduced the concept of *distributed representation* of words and modeled the context representation by aggregating the related distributed word vectors. By extending the idea of learning effective features for words or sentences, a general neural network approach was developed to build a unified solution for various NLP tasks [[18].](#_bookmark65) Further, word2vec [[19,](#_bookmark56) [20]](#_bookmark57) was proposed to build a simplified shallow neural network for learning distributed word representations, which were shown to be very effec- tive across a variety of NLP tasks. These studies initiate the use of language models for representation learning (beyond word sequence modeling), having an important impact on the field of NLP.

*•*

*Pre-trained language models (PLM)*. As an early at- tempt, ELMo [[21]](#_bookmark58) was proposed to capture context-aware word representations by first pre-training a bidirectional LSTM (biLSTM) network (instead of learning fixed word representations) and fine-tuning the biLSTM network ac-

*•*

cording to specific downstream tasks. Further, based on the highly parallelizable Transformer architecture [[22]](#_bookmark59) with self-attention mechanisms, BERT [[23]](#_bookmark60) was proposed by pre- training bidirectional language models with specially de- signed pre-training tasks on large-scale unlabeled corpora. These pre-trained context-aware word representations are very effective as general-purpose semantic features, which have largely raised the performance bar of NLP tasks. This work has inspired a large number of follow-up work, which sets the “*pre-training* and *fine-tuning*” learning paradigm. Following this paradigm, a great number of studies on PLMs have been developed, introducing either different architectures [[24,](#_bookmark61) [25]](#_bookmark63) (*e.g.,* GPT-2 [[26]](#_bookmark64) and BART [[24])](#_bookmark61) or improved pre-training strategies [[27–29].](#_bookmark68) In this paradigm, it often requires fine-tuning the PLM for adapting to different downstream tasks.

*Large language models (LLM)*. Researchers find that scaling PLM (*e.g.,* scaling model size or data size) often leads to an improved model capacity on downstream tasks (*i.e.,* following the scaling law [[30]).](#_bookmark69) A number of studies have explored the performance limit by training an ever larger PLM (*e.g.,* the 175B-parameter GPT-3 and the 540B- parameter PaLM). Although scaling is mainly conducted in model size (with similar architectures and pre-training tasks), these large-sized PLMs display different behaviors from smaller PLMs (*e.g.,* 330M-parameter BERT and 1.5B- parameter GPT-2) and show surprising abilities (called *emer- gent abilities* [[31])](#_bookmark70) in solving a series of complex tasks. For example, GPT-3 can solve few-shot tasks through *in-context learning*, whereas GPT-2 cannot do well. Thus, the research community coins the term “*large language models (LLM)*”[1](#_bookmark1) for these large-sized PLMs [[32–35].](#_bookmark74) A remarkable application of LLMs is *ChatGPT*[2](#_bookmark2) that adapts the LLMs from the GPT series for dialogue, which presents an amazing conversation ability with humans.

*•*

In the existing literature, PLMs have been widely dis- cussed and surveyed [[36–39],](#_bookmark77) while LLMs are seldom re- viewed in a systematic way. To motivate our survey, we first highlight three major differences between LLMs and PLMs. First, LLMs display some surprising emergent abilities that may not be observed in previous smaller PLMs. These abilities are key to the performance of language models on complex tasks, making AI algorithms unprecedently power- ful and effective. Second, LLMs have revolutionized the way that humans develop and use AI algorithms. Unlike small PLMs, the major approach to accessing LLMs is through the prompting interface (*e.g.,* GPT-4 API). Humans have to understand how LLMs work and format their tasks in a way that LLMs can follow. Third, the development of LLMs no longer draws a clear distinction between research and en- gineering. The training of LLMs requires extensive practical experiences in large-scale data processing and distributed parallel training. To develop capable LLMs, researchers have to solve complicated engineering issues, working with engineers or being engineers.

Nowadays, LLMs are posing a significant impact on the AI community, and the advent of ChatGPT and GPT-4 even

* 1. Note that a LLM is not necessarily more capable than a small PLM, and some emergent abilities may not always occur in LLMs.
  2. https://openai.com/blog/chatgpt/

leads to the rethinking of the possibilities of artificial general intelligence (AGI). OpenAI has published a technical article entitled “*Planning for AGI and beyond*”, which discussed the short-term and long-term plans to approach AGI [[40],](#_bookmark78) and a more recent paper has argued that GPT-4 might be considered as an early version of an AGI system [[41].](#_bookmark79) The research areas of AI have been revolutionized by the rapid progress of LLMs. In the field of NLP, LLMs can serve as a general-purpose language task solver (to some extent), and the research paradigm has been shifting towards the use of LLMs. In the field of IR, traditional search engines are challenged by the new information seeking way through AI chatbots (*i.e.,* ChatGPT), and *New Bing*[3](#_bookmark3) presents an initial attempt that enhances the search results based on LLMs. In the field of CV, the researchers try to develop ChatGPT-like vision-language models that can better serve multimodal dialogues [[42–45],](#_bookmark82) and GPT-4 [[46]](#_bookmark83) has supported multi- modal input by integrating the visual information. This new wave of technology would potentially lead to a prosperous ecosystem of real-world applications based on LLMs. For instance, Microsoft 365 is being empowered by LLMs (*i.e.,* Copilot) to automate office work, and ChatGPT enables the integration of useful plugins for solving complex tasks.

Despite the progress and impact, the underlying prin- ciples of LLMs are still not well explored. Firstly, it is still mysterious why emergent abilities occur in LLMs, instead of smaller PLMs. As a more general issue, there still lacks a deep, detailed investigation of the key factors that con- tribute to the abilities of LLMs. It is important to study when and how LLMs obtain such abilities [[47].](#_bookmark84) Although there are some meaningful discussions about this problem [[31,](#_bookmark70) [47],](#_bookmark84) more principled investigations are needed to uncover the “*secrets*“ of LLMs. Secondly, it is difficult to train capable LLMs for the research community. Due to the huge cost of model pre-training, it is difficult to carry out repetitive, ablating studies for the research community. Indeed, LLMs are mainly trained by industry, where many important training details (*e.g.,* data collection and cleaning) are not revealed to the public. Thirdly, it is very challenging to align LLMs with human values or preferences. Despite the capacities, LLMs are also likely to produce toxic, fictitious, or harmful contents. It requires effective and efficient control approaches to eliminating the potential risk of the use of LLMs [[46].](#_bookmark83)

Faced with both opportunities and challenges, it needs more attention on the research and development of LLMs. In order to provide a basic understanding of LLMs, this survey provides a literature review of the recent advances in LLMs from four major aspects, including *pre-training* (how to pre-train a capable LLM), *adaptation tuning* (how to effectively tune pre-trained LLMs from the two perspectives of effectiveness and safety), *utilization* (how to use LLMs for solving various downstream tasks) and *capability eval- uation* (how to evaluate the abilities of LLMs and existing empirical findings). We thoroughly comb the literature and summarize the key findings, techniques, and methods of LLMs. For this survey, we also create a GitHub project website[4](#_bookmark4) by collecting the supporting resources for LLMs.

* 1. [https://www.bing.com/new](http://www.bing.com/new)
  2. <https://github.com/RUCAIBox/LLMSurvey>

We are also aware of several related review articles on PLMs or LLMs [[32,](#_bookmark71) [36,](#_bookmark75) [38,](#_bookmark76) [39,](#_bookmark77) [43,](#_bookmark81) [48–54].](#_bookmark90) These papers either discuss PLMs or some specific (or general) aspects of LLMs. Compared with them, we focus on the techniques and methods to develop and use LLMs and provide a relatively comprehensive reference to important aspects of LLMs.

The remainder of the survey is organized as follows: Section 2 introduces the background for the survey article, with the terminology, settings, resources, and organization outline, followed by the summarization of available re- sources for developing LLMs in Section 3. Sections 4, 5, 6, and 7 review and summarize the recent progress from the four aspects of pre-training, adaptation tuning, utilization, and capacity evaluation, respectively. Finally, we conclude this survey in Section 8 by summarizing the major findings and discuss the remaining issues for future work.

1. **OVERVIEW**

In this section, we introduce the background of LLMs with key terminologies, abilities and techniques.

**Background.** Typically, *large language models* (LLMs) refer to language models that contain hundreds of billions (or more) of parameters[5](#_bookmark5), which are trained on massive text data [[32],](#_bookmark71) such as GPT-3 [[55],](#_bookmark91) PaLM [[56],](#_bookmark92) Galactica [[35],](#_bookmark74) and LLaMA [[57].](#_bookmark93) Specifically, LLMs are built upon the Trans- former architecture [[22],](#_bookmark59) where multi-head attention layers are stacked in a very deep neural network. Existing LLMs mainly adopt similar model architectures (*i.e.,* Transformer) and pre-training objectives (*i.e.,* language modeling) as small language models. As the major difference, LLMs largely scale the model size, pre-training data, and total compute (orders of magnification). They can better understand the natural language and generate high-quality text based on the given context (*i.e.,* prompts). Such a capacity improve- ment can be partially described by the scaling law, where the performance roughly follows a substantial increase with respect to the model size [[30].](#_bookmark69) However, some abilities (*e.g.,* in-context learning [[55])](#_bookmark91) are unpredictable according to the scaling law, which can be observed only when the model size exceeds a certain level (as discussed below).

**Emergent Abilities of LLMs**. In the literature [[31],](#_bookmark70) *emergent abilities* of LLMs are formally defined as “the abilities that are not present in small models but arise in large models”, which is one of the most distinctive features that distinguish LLMs from previous PLMs. It also introduces a notable characteristic when emergent abilities occur: performance rises significantly above random when the scale reaches a certain level. By analogy, such an emergent pattern has close connections with the phenomenon of *phase transition* in physics [[31,](#_bookmark70) [58].](#_bookmark94) In principle, emergent abilities can be also defined in relation to some complex tasks [[31,](#_bookmark70) [59],](#_bookmark95) while we are more concerned with general abilities that can be applied to solve multiple tasks. Here, we briefly introduce three representative emergent abilities for LLMs, described as follows.

1. In existing literature, there is no a formal consensus on the min- imum parameter scale for LLMs. In this survey, we mainly focus on discussing LLMs with a model size larger than 10B.

*In-context learning.* The in-context learning ability is for- mally introduced by GPT-3 [[55]:](#_bookmark91) assuming that the language model has been provided with a natural language instruc- tion and/or several task demonstrations, it can generate the expected output for the test instances by completing the word sequence of input text, without requiring additional training or gradient updates[6](#_bookmark6).

*Instruction following.* By fine-tuning with a mixture of multi-task datasets formatted via natural language de- scriptions (*i.e., instructions*), LLMs are shown to perform well on unseen tasks that are also described in the form of instructions [[28,](#_bookmark67) [61,](#_bookmark97) [62].](#_bookmark98) With this ability, instruction tuning enables LLMs to perform new tasks by understanding the task instructions without using explicit examples, which can largely improve the generalization ability.

*•*

*•*

*Step-by-step reasoning.* For small language models, it is usually difficult to solve complex tasks that involve multiple reasoning steps, *e.g.,* mathematical word problems. While, with the chain-of-thought reasoning strategy [[33],](#_bookmark72) LLMs can solve such tasks by utilizing the prompting mechanism that involves intermediate reasoning steps for deriving the final answer. This ability is speculated to be potentially obtained by training on code [[33,](#_bookmark72) [47].](#_bookmark84)

*•*

**Key Techniques for LLMs**. It has been a long way that LLMs evolve into the current state: *general* and *capable* learners. In the development process, a number of impor- tant techniques are proposed, which largely improve the capacity of LLMs. Here, we briefly list several important techniques that (potentially) lead to the success of LLMs, as follows.

*Scaling*. Scaling is the key factor to increase the model capacity of LLMs. As the initial attempt, GPT-3 firstly in- creases the model size to an extremely large scale of 175B parameters. Later on, PaLM further raises the parameter scale to a new record of 540B. As discussed before, a large model size is essential to emergent abilities. While, scaling is not only conducted on model size but also related to data size and total compute [[34,](#_bookmark73) [63].](#_bookmark99) A recent study [[34]](#_bookmark73) has discussed the optimal schedule among the three aspects of model size, data size, and total compute, given a fixed budget. Further, the quality of the pre-training data plays a key role in achieving good performance, so that data collection and cleaning strategies are very important to consider when scaling the pre-training corpora.

*•*

*Training*. Due to the huge model size, it is very chal- lenging to successfully train a capable LLM. Distributed training algorithms are needed to learn the network param- eters of LLMs, in which various parallel strategies are of- ten jointly utilized. To support distributed training, several optimization frameworks have been released to facilitate the implementation and deployment of parallel algorithms, such as DeepSpeed [[64]](#_bookmark100) and Megatron-LM [[65].](#_bookmark101) Besides, optimization tricks are also important for training stabil- ity and model performance, *e.g.,* restart with training loss spike [[56]](#_bookmark92) and mixed precision training [[66].](#_bookmark102) More recently, GPT-4 [[46]](#_bookmark83) proposes to develop special infrastructure and

*•*

1. In some recent studies [[60],](#_bookmark96) it also shows that in-context learning implicitly performs meta-optimization through the attention mecha- nism.

optimization methods that reliably predict the performance of large models with much smaller models.

*Ability eliciting*. After being pre-trained on large-scale corpora, LLMs are endowed with potential abilities as gen- eral task solvers. While, these abilities might not be explic- itly exhibited when LLMs perform some specific tasks. As a major approach, it is useful to design suitable task instruc- tions or specific in-context strategies to elicit such abilities. For instance, chain-of-thought prompting has been shown to be useful to solve complex reasoning tasks by including in- termediate reasoning steps. Besides, we can further perform instruction tuning on LLMs with task descriptions in natural language, for improving the generalizability of LLMs on unseen tasks. While, these techniques mainly correspond to the emergent abilities of LLMs, which may not show the same effect on small language models.

*•*

*Alignment tuning*. Since LLMs are trained to capture the data characteristics of pre-training corpora (including both high-quality and low-quality data), they are likely to generate toxic, biased, or even harmful content for humans. It is necessary to align LLMs with human values, *e.g., helpful*, *honest*, and *harmless*. For this purpose, InstructGPT [[61]](#_bookmark97) designs an effective tuning approach that enables LLMs to follow the expected instructions, which utilizes the tech- nique of *reinforcement learning with human feedback* [[61,](#_bookmark97) [67].](#_bookmark103) It incorporates human in the training loop with elaborately designed labeling strategies. ChatGPT is indeed developed on a similar technique to InstructGPT, which shows a strong alignment capacity in producing high-quality, harmless re- sponses, *e.g.,* rejecting to answer insulting questions.

*•*

*Tools manipulation*. In essence, LLMs are trained as text generators over massive plain text corpora, thus performing

*•*

less well on the tasks that are not best formed or expressed in the text (*e.g.,* numerical computation). Besides, their ca- pacities are also limited to the pre-training data, *e.g.,* the inability to capture up-to-date information. To tackle these issues, a recently proposed technique is to employ external tools to compensate for the deficiencies of LLMs [[68,](#_bookmark104) [69].](#_bookmark105) For example, LLMs can utilize the calculator for accurate computation [[69]](#_bookmark105) and employ search engines to retrieve unknown information [[70].](#_bookmark106) More recently, ChatGPT has enabled the mechanism of using external plugins (existing or newly created apps)[7](#_bookmark7), which are by analogy with the “*eyes and ears*” of LLMs. Such a mechanism can broadly expand the scope of capacities for LLMs.

Besides, many other factors (*e.g.,* the upgrade of hard- ware) also contribute to the success of LLMs. While, we limit our discussion to the technical approaches and key findings for developing LLMs.

1. **RESOURCES OF LLMS**

It is by no means an easy job to develop or reproduce LLMs, considering the challenging technical issues and huge de- mands of computation resources. A feasible way is to learn experiences from existing LLMs and reuse publicly avail- able resources for incremental development or experimental study. In this section, we will mainly summarize the open- source model checkpoints or APIs, available corpora, and useful libraries for LLMs.

1. https://openai.com/blog/chatgpt-plugins

## Publicly Available Model Checkpoints or APIs

Given the huge cost of model pre-training, well-trained model checkpoints are critical to the study and development of LLMs for the research community. Since the parameter scale is a key factor to consider for using LLMs, we cate- gorize these public models into two scale levels (*i.e., tens of billions of parameters* or *hundreds of billions of parameters*), which is useful for users to identify the suitable resources according to their resource budget. Besides, for inference, we can directly employ public APIs to perform our tasks, without running the model locally. In this section, we briefly summarize the publicly available checkpoints and APIs for LLMs.

**Models with Tens of Billions of Parameters**. Most open- source models of this category have a parameter scale ranging from 10B to 20B, except LLaMA [[57]](#_bookmark93) (containing 65B parameters in the largest version). Other models within this range include mT5 [[72],](#_bookmark108) T0 [[28],](#_bookmark67) GPT-NeoX-20B [[75],](#_bookmark111)

CodeGen [[76],](#_bookmark112) UL2 [[78],](#_bookmark114) Flan-T5 [[81],](#_bookmark117) mT0 [[82],](#_bookmark118) and PanGu- *α* [[73].](#_bookmark109) Among them, Flan-T5 (11B version) can serve as a premier model for research on instruction tuning, since it explores the instruction tuning from three aspects [[81]:](#_bookmark117) increasing the number of tasks, scaling the model size, and fine-tuning with chain-of-thought prompting data. Be- sides, CodeGen (11B version), as an autoregressive lan- guage model designed for generating code, can be con- sidered as a good open-source candidate for exploring the code generation ability. It also introduces a new bench- mark MTPB [[76]](#_bookmark112) specially for multi-turn program synthesis, which is composed by 115 expert-generated problems. To solve these problems, it requires LLMs to acquire sufficient programming knowledge (*e.g.,* math, array operations, and algorithms). As for multilingual tasks, mT0 (13B version) might be a good candidate model, which has been fine- tuned on multilingual tasks with multilingual prompts. Furthermore, PanGu-*α* [[73]](#_bookmark109) shows good performance in Chinese downstream tasks in zero-shot or few-shot settings, which is developed based on the deep learning framework MindSpore [[99].](#_bookmark135) Note that PanGu-*α* [[73]](#_bookmark109) holds multiple versions of models (up to 200B parameters), while the largest public version has 13B parameters. As a more recent release, LLaMA (65B version) [[57],](#_bookmark93) which contains approximately five times as many parameters as other mod- els, has exhibited superior performance in tasks related to instruction following. Typically, pre-training models at this scale require hundreds or even thousands of GPUs or TPUs. For instance, GPT-NeoX-20B uses 12 supermicro servers, each equipped with 8 NVIDIA A100-SXM4-40GB GPUs, while LLaMA utilizes 2,048 A100-80G GPUs as reported in their original publications. To accurately estimate the computation resources needed, it is suggested to use the metrics measuring the number of involved computations such as *FLOPS* (*i.e.,* FLoating point number Operations Per Second) [[30].](#_bookmark69)

**Models with Hundreds of Billions of Parameters**. For models in this category, only a handful of models have been publicly r[eleased. For example, OPT [79],](#_bookmark115) OPT-IML [[83],](#_bookmark119) BLOOM [[66],](#_bookmark102) and BLOOMZ [[82]](#_bookmark118) have nearly the same num- ber of parameters as GPT-3 (175B version), while GLM [[80]](#_bookmark116)



**T5**

**GShard**

**mT5**

**Open-Source**

**2019**

**2020**

**2021**

1-4

**PanGu-**

**PLUG**

**GPT-3**

**Ernie 3.0**

5-8

**FLAN**

**BLOOM**

**Codex**

9-10

**Jurassic-1 HyperCLOVA LaMDA**

**CPM-2**

**MT-NLG**

**T0**

**Yuan 1.0**

**Gopher**

**AlphaCode**

11-12

**WebGPT**

**GLaM**

**Chinchilla**

**Ernie 3.0 Titan**

**PanGu-Σ**

**InstructGPT**

**2022**

**UL2**

**Sparrow**

**GPT-NeoX-20B**

**mT0**

**BLOOMZ**

**CodeGen**

1-3

**Tk-Instruct**

**PaLM**

**Flan-T5**

4-6

**Flan-PaLM**

**GLM**

**OPT**

7-10

**Bard ERNIE Bot**

**LLaMA**

11-12

**2023**

**Galatica**

**OPT-IML**

**AlexaTM**

1-3

**ChatGPT**

**GPT-4**

Fig. 1. A timeline of existing large language models (having a size larger than 10B) in recent years. We mark the open-source LLMs in yellow color.

**PT**

and Galactica [[35]](#_bookmark74) have 130B and 120B parameters, respec- tively. Among them, OPT (175B version) has been specially motivated for open-source sharing, which aims to enable researchers to carry out reproducible research at scale. For research in cross-lingual generalization, BLOOM (176B ver- sion) and BLOOMZ (176B version) can be used as base models, due to the competence in multilingual language modeling tasks. Among these models, Galactica, GLM, and OPT-IML have been tuned with instructions, which might be good candidates for studying the effect of instruction tuning. Models of this scale typically require thousands of GPUs or TPUs to train. For instance, OPT (175B version) requires 992 A100-80GB GPUs, while GLM (130B version) uses a cluster of 96 NVIDIA DGX-A100 (8x40G) GPU nodes.

**Public API of LLMs**. Instead of directly using the model copies, APIs provide a more convenient way for common users to use LLMs, without the need of running the model locally. As a representative inter- face for using LLMs, the APIs for the GPT-series mod- els [[46,](#_bookmark83) [55,](#_bookmark91) [61,](#_bookmark97) [87]](#_bookmark123) have been widely used for both academia and industry[8](#_bookmark8). OpenAI has provided seven major interfaces to the models in GPT-3 series: ada, babbage, curie, davinci (the most powerful version in GPT-3 series), text-ada-001, text-babbage-001, and text-curie-001. Among them, the first four interfaces can be further fine-tuned on the host server of OpenAI. In particular, babbage, curie, and davinci correspond to the GPT-3 (1B), GPT-3 (6.7B), and GPT-3 (175B) models,

respectively [[55].](#_bookmark91) Besides, there are also two APIs related to Codex [[87],](#_bookmark123) called code-cushman-001 (a powerful and multilingual version of the Codex (12B) [[87])](#_bookmark123) and code-davinci-002. Further, GPT-3.5 series include one base model code-davinci-002 and three enhanced ver- sions, namely text-davinci-002, text-davinci-003,

1. https://platform.openai.com/docs/api-reference/introduction

and gpt-3.5-turbo-0301. It is worth noting that gpt-3.5-turbo-0301 is the interface to invoke Chat- GPT. More recently, OpenAI has also released the corre- sponding APIs for GPT-4, including gpt-4, gpt-4-0314, gpt-4-32k, and gpt-4-32k-0314. Overall, the choice of API interfaces depends on the specific application scenarios and response requirements. The detailed usage can be found on their project websites[9](#_bookmark10).

## Commonly Used Corpora

In contrast to earlier PLMs, LLMs which consist of a signifi- cantly larger number of parameters require a higher volume of training data that covers a broad range of content. For this need, there are increasingly more accessible training datasets that have been released for research. In this section, we will briefly summarize several widely used corpora for training LLMs. Based on their content types, we catego- rize these corpora into six groups: Books, CommonCrawl, Reddit links, Wikipedia, Code, and others.

**Books.** BookCorpus [[100]](#_bookmark136) is a commonly used dataset in previous small-scale models (*e.g.,* GPT [[110]](#_bookmark146) and GPT-2 [[26]),](#_bookmark64) consisting of over 11,000 books covering a wide range of topics and genres (*e.g.,* novels and biographies). Another large-scale book corpus is Project Gutenberg [[101],](#_bookmark137) consist- ing of over 70,000 literary books including novels, essays, poetry, drama, history, science, philosophy, and other types of works in the public domain. It is currently one of the largest open-source book collections, which is used in train- ing of MT-NLG [[90]](#_bookmark126) and LLaMA [[57].](#_bookmark93) As for Books1 [[55]](#_bookmark91) and Books2 [[55]](#_bookmark91) used in GPT-3 [[55],](#_bookmark91) they are much larger than BookCorpus but have been not publicly released so far.

**CommonCrawl.** CommonCrawl [[111]](#_bookmark147) is one of the largest open-source web crawling databases, containing a petabyte- scale data volume, which has been widely used as training

1. https://platform.openai.com/docs/models/overview

TABLE 1

Statistics of large language models (having a size larger than 10B in this survey) in recent years, including the capacity evaluation, pre-training data scale (either in the number of tokens or storage size) and hardware resource costs. Here, “Adaptation” indicates whether the model has been with subsequent fine-tuning: IT denotes instruction tuning and RLHF denotes reinforcement learning with human feedback. “Evaluation” indicates whether the model has been evaluated with corresponding abilities in their original paper: ICL denotes in-context learning and CoT denotes

chain-of-thought. ”\*” denotes the largest publicly available version.

**Model Release**

**Time**

**Size (B)**

**Base Adaptation Model IT RLHF**

**Pre-train Data Scale**

**Latest Data Timestamp**

**Hardware (GPUs / TPUs)**

**Training Evaluation Time ICL CoT**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | T5 [[71]](#_bookmark107) | Oct-2019 | 11 | - | - | - | 1T tokens | Apr-2019 | 1024 TPU v3 | - | C | - |
| mT5 [[72]](#_bookmark108) | Mar-2021 | 13 | - | - | - | 1T tokens | Apr-2019 | - | - | C | - |
| PanGu-*α* [[73]](#_bookmark109) | May-2021 | 13\* | - | - | - | 1.1TB | - | 2048 Ascend 910 | - | C | - |
| CPM-2 [[74]](#_bookmark110) | May-2021 | 198 | - | - | - | 2.6TB | - | - | - | - | - |
| T0 [[28]](#_bookmark67)  GPT-NeoX-20B [[75]](#_bookmark111) | Oct-2021 Feb-2022 | 11  20 | T5  - | C  - | -  - | - 825GB | - Dec-2022 | 512 TPU v3  96 40G A100 | 27 h  - | C  C | -  - |
| CodeGen [[76]](#_bookmark112) | Mar-2022 | 16 | - | - | - | 577B tokens | - | - | - | C | - |
| Tk-Instruct [[77]](#_bookmark113) | Apr-2022 | 11 | T5 | C | - | - | - | 256 TPU v3 | 4 h | C | - |
| Open  Source | UL2 [[78]](#_bookmark114)  OPT [[79]](#_bookmark115) | Apr-2022  May-2022 | 20  175 | -  - | C  - | -  - | 1T tokens  180B tokens | Apr-2019  - | 512 TPU v4  992 80G A100 | -  - | C  C | C  - |
|  | BLOOM [[66]](#_bookmark102) | Jul-2022 | 176 | - | - | - | 366B | - | 384 80G A100 | 105 d | C | - |
|  | GLM [[80]](#_bookmark116) | Aug-2022 | 130 | - | - | - | 400B tokens | - | 768 40G A100 | 60 d | C | - |
|  | Flan-T5 [[81]](#_bookmark117) | Oct-2022 | 11 | T5 | C | - | - | - | - | - | C | C |
|  | mT0 [[82]](#_bookmark118)  Galactica [[35]](#_bookmark74) | Nov-2022  Nov-2022 | 13  120 | mT5  - | C  - | -  - | -  106B tokens | -  - | -  - | -  - | C  C | -  C |
|  | BLOOMZ [[82]](#_bookmark118) | Nov-2022 | 176 | BLOOM | C | - | - | - | - | - | C | - |
|  | OPT-IML [[83]](#_bookmark119)  LLaMA [[57]](#_bookmark93) | Dec-2022  Feb-2023 | 175  65 | OPT  - | C  - | -  - | -  1.4T tokens | -  - | 128 40G A100  2048 80G A100 | -  21 d | C C | C  - |

GShard [[84]](#_bookmark120) Jan-2020 600 - - - 1T tokens - 2048 TPU v3 4 d - - GPT-3 [[55]](#_bookmark91) May-2020 175 - - - 300B tokens - - - C - LaMDA [[85]](#_bookmark121) May-2021 137 - - - 2.81T tokens - 1024 TPU v3 57.7 d - - HyperCLOVA [[86]](#_bookmark122) Jun-2021 82 - - - 300B tokens - 1024 A100 13.4 d C - Codex [[87]](#_bookmark123) Jul-2021 12 GPT-3 - - 100B tokens May-2020 - - C - ERNIE 3.0 [[88]](#_bookmark124) Jul-2021 10 - - - 375B tokens - 384 V100 - C -

Jurassic-1 [[89]](#_bookmark125) Aug-2021 178 - - - 300B tokens - 800 GPU - C -

FLAN [[62]](#_bookmark98) Oct-2021 137 LaMDA C - - - 128 TPU v3 60 h C - MT-NLG [[90]](#_bookmark126) Oct-2021 530 - - - 270B tokens - 4480 80G A100 - C - Yuan 1.0 [[91]](#_bookmark127) Oct-2021 245 - - - 180B tokens - 2128 GPU - C - WebGPT [[70]](#_bookmark106) Dec-2021 175 GPT-3 - C - - - - C -

Closed Gopher [[59]](#_bookmark95) Dec-2021 280 - - - 300B tokens - 4096 TPU v3 920 h C -

Source

ERNIE 3.0 Titan [[92]](#_bookmark128) Dec-2021 260 - - - 300B tokens - 2048 V100 28 d C - GLaM [[93]](#_bookmark129) Dec-2021 1200 - - - 280B tokens - 1024 TPU v4 574 h C - InstructGPT [[61]](#_bookmark97) Jan-2022 175 GPT-3 C C - - - - C -

AlphaCode [[94]](#_bookmark130) Feb-2022 41 - - - 967B tokens Jul-2021 - - - -

Chinchilla [[34]](#_bookmark73) Mar-2022 70 - - - 1.4T tokens - - - C - PaLM [[56]](#_bookmark92) Apr-2022 540 - - - 780B tokens - 6144 TPU v4 - C C AlexaTM [[95]](#_bookmark131) Aug-2022 20 - - - 1.3T tokens - 128 A100 120 d C C Sparrow [[96]](#_bookmark132) Sep-2022 70 - - C - - 64 TPU v3 - C - U-PaLM [[97]](#_bookmark133) Oct-2022 540 PaLM - - - - 512 TPU v4 5 d C C Flan-PaLM [[81]](#_bookmark117) Oct-2022 540 PaLM C - - - 512 TPU v4 37 h C C Flan-U-PaLM [[81]](#_bookmark117) Oct-2022 540 U-PaLM C - - - - - C C GPT-4 [[46]](#_bookmark83) Mar-2023 - - C C - - - - C C

PanGu-Σ [[98]](#_bookmark134) Mar-2023 1085 PanGu-*α* - - 329B tokens - 512 Ascend 910 100 d C -

TABLE 2

Statistics of commonly-used data sources.

data for existing LLMs. As the whole dataset is very large, existing studies mainly extract subsets of web pages from it within a specific period. However, due to the widespread

existence of noisy and low-quality information in web data,

**Corpora Size Source Latest Update Time**

BookCorpus [[100]](#_bookmark136) 5GB Books Dec-2015 Gutenberg [[101]](#_bookmark137) - Books Dec-2021 C4 [[71]](#_bookmark107) 800GB CommonCrawl Apr-2019 CC-stories-R [[102]](#_bookmark138) 31GB CommonCrawl Sep-2019 CC-NEWS [[27]](#_bookmark66) 78GB CommonCrawl Feb-2019 REALNEWs [[103]](#_bookmark139) 120GB CommonCrawl Apr-2019 OpenWebText [[104]](#_bookmark140) 38GB Reddit links Mar-2023 Pushift.io [[105]](#_bookmark141) - Reddit links Mar-2023 Wikipedia [[106]](#_bookmark142) - Wikipedia Mar-2023 BigQuery [[107]](#_bookmark143) - Codes Mar-2023 the Pile [[108]](#_bookmark144) 800GB Other Dec-2020 ROOTS [[109]](#_bookmark145) 1.6TB Other Jun-2022

it is necessary to perform data preprocessing before usage. Based on CommonCrawl, there are four filtered datasets that are commonly used in existing work: C4 [[71],](#_bookmark107) CC- Stories [[102],](#_bookmark138) CC-News [[27],](#_bookmark66) and RealNews [[103].](#_bookmark139) The Colos- sal Clean Crawled Corpus (C4) includes five variants[10](#_bookmark12), namely en (806G), en.noclean (6T), realnewslike (36G), web- textlike (17G), and multilingual (38T). The *en* version has been utilized for pre-training T5 [[71],](#_bookmark107) LaMDA [[85],](#_bookmark121) Go- pher [[59],](#_bookmark95) and UL2 [[78].](#_bookmark114) The multilingual C4, also called mC4, has been used in mT5 [[72].](#_bookmark108) CC-Stories (31G) is com-

1. [https://www.tensorflow](http://www.tensorflow.org/datasets/catalog/c4).or[g/datasets/catalog/c4](http://www.tensorflow.org/datasets/catalog/c4)

posed of a subset of CommonCrawl data, in which the contents are made in a story-like way. While, the original source of CC-Stories is not available now, so a reproduction version, *CC-Stories-R* [[112],](#_bookmark148) has been included in Table [2.](#_bookmark11) Moreover, two news corpora extracted from Common- Crawl, *i.e.,* REALNEWS (120G) and CC-News (76G), are also commonly used as the pre-training data.

**Reddit Links.** Reddit is a social media platform that enables users to submit links and text posts, which can be voted on by others through “upvotes” or “downvotes”. Highly up- voted posts are often considered useful, and can be utilized to create high-quality datasets. WebText [[26]](#_bookmark64) is a well-known corpus composed of highly upvoted links from Reddit, but it is not publicly available. As a surrogate, there is a readily ac- cessible open-source alternative called OpenWebText [[104].](#_bookmark140) Another corpus extracted from Reddit is PushShift.io [[105],](#_bookmark141) a real-time updated dataset that consists of historical data from Reddit since its creation day. Pushshift provides not only monthly data dumps but also useful utility tools to support users in searching, summarizing, and conducting preliminary investigations on the entire dataset. This makes it easy for users to collect and process Reddit data.

**Wikipedia.** Wikipedia [[106]](#_bookmark142) is an online encyclopedia con- taining a large volume of high-quality articles on diverse topics. Most of these articles are composed in an expository style of writing (with supporting references), covering a wide range of languages and fields. Typically, the English- only filtered versions of Wikipedia are widely used in most LLMs (*e.g.,* GPT-3 [[55],](#_bookmark91) LaMDA [[85],](#_bookmark121) and LLaMA [[57]).](#_bookmark93)

Wikipedia is available in multiple languages, so it can be used in multilingual settings.

**Code.** To collect code data, existing work mainly crawls open-source licensed codes from the Internet. Two major sources are public code repositories under open-source li- censes (*e.g.,* GitHub) and code-related question-answering platforms (*e.g.,* StackOverflow). Google has publicly re- leased the BigQuery dataset [[107],](#_bookmark143) which includes a substan- tial number of open-source licensed code snippets in various programming languages, serving as a representative code dataset. CodeGen has utilized BIGQUERY [[76],](#_bookmark112) a subset of the BigQuery dataset, for training the multilingual version of CodeGen (CodeGen-Multi).

**Others.** The Pile [[108]](#_bookmark144) is a large-scale, diverse, and open- source text dataset consisting of over 800GB of data from multiple sources, including books, websites, codes, scien- tific papers, and social media platforms. It is constructed from 22 diverse high-quality subsets. The Pile dataset is widely used in models with different parameter scales, such as GPT-J (6B) [[113],](#_bookmark149) CodeGen (16B) [[76],](#_bookmark112) and Megatron- Turing NLG (530B) [[65].](#_bookmark101) Besides, ROOTS [[109]](#_bookmark145) is composed of various smaller datasets (totally 1.61 TB of text) and covers 59 different languages (containing natural languages and programming languages), which have been used for training BLOOM [[66].](#_bookmark102)

As we can see from Figure [2,](#_bookmark14) LLMs no longer rely on a single corpus, but instead utilize multiple data sources for pre-training. Therefore, existing studies commonly mix several ready-made datasets (*e.g.,* C4, OpenWebText, and

the Pile), and then perform further processing to obtain the pre-training corpus. Besides, to train the LLMs that are adaptive to specific applications, it is also important to extract data from relevant sources (*e.g.,* Wikipedia and BigQuery) for enriching the corresponding information in pre-training data. To have a quick reference of the data sources used in existing LLMs, we present the pre-training corpora of three representative LLMs:

*GPT-3* (175B) [[55]](#_bookmark91) was trained on a mixed dataset of 300B tokens, including CommonCrawl [[111],](#_bookmark147) WebText2 [[55],](#_bookmark91) Books1 [[55],](#_bookmark91) Books2 [[55],](#_bookmark91) and Wikipedia [[106].](#_bookmark142)

*•*

*PaLM* (540B) [[56]](#_bookmark92) uses a pre-training dataset of 780B tokens, which is sourced from social media conversations, filtered webpages, books, Github, multilingual Wikipedia, and news.

*•*

*LLaMA* [[57]](#_bookmark93) extracts training data from various sources, including CommonCrawl, C4 [[71],](#_bookmark107) Github, Wikipedia, books, ArXiv, and StackExchange. The training data size for LLaMA (6B) and LLaMA (13B) is 1.0T tokens, while 1.4T tokens are used for LLaMA (32B) and LLaMA (65B).

*•*

## Library Resource

In this part, we briefly introduce a series of available li- braries for developing LLMs.

**Transformers** [[114]](#_bookmark150) is an open-source Python library for building models using the Transformer architecture, which is developed and maintained by Hugging Face. It has a simple and user-friendly API, making it easy to use and customize various pre-trained models, as well as tools for dataset processing and evaluation. It is a powerful library with a large and active community of users and developers who regularly update and improve the models and algorithms.

*•*

**DeepSpeed** [[64]](#_bookmark100) is a PyTorch-based deep learning op- timization library developed by Microsoft, which has been used to train a number of LLMs, such as GPT-Neo [[115]](#_bookmark151) and BLOOM [[66].](#_bookmark102) It provides various optimization tech- niques for distributed training, such as memory optimiza- tion (ZeRO technique), gradient checkpointing, and pipeline parallelism. Additionally, it provides the API for fine-tuning and evaluating these models.

*•*

**Megatron-LM** [[116]](#_bookmark152) is a PyTorch-based deep learn- ing library developed by NVIDIA for training large-scale language models. It also provides rich optimization tech- niques for distributed training, including model and data parallelism, mixed-precision training, FlashAttention, and gradient checkpointing. These optimization techniques can significantly improve the training efficiency and speed, en- abling efficient distributed training across GPUs and ma- chines.

*•*

**JAX** [[117]](#_bookmark153) is a Python library for high-performance ma- chine learning developed by Google Brain, allowing users to easily perform computations on arrays with hardware ac- celeration (GPU or TPU) support. It supports computation on various devices and also provides several convenient functions, such as just-in-time compilation acceleration and automatic batching.

*•*

**Colossal-AI** [[118]](#_bookmark154) is a deep learning library developed by EleutherAI for training large-scale language models. It is built on top of JAX and supports optimization strategies for

*•*

training such as mixed-precision training and parallelism. Recently, a ChatGPT-like model called ColossalChat [[119]](#_bookmark155) has been publicly released with two versions (7B and 13B), which are developed using Colossal-AI based on LLaMA [[57].](#_bookmark93)

**BMTrain** [[120]](#_bookmark156) is an efficient library developed by OpenBMB for training models with large-scale parameters in a distributed manner, which emphasizes code simplicity, low resource, and high availability. BMTrain has already incorporated several common LLMs (*e.g.,* Flan-T5 [[81]](#_bookmark117) and GLM [[80])](#_bookmark116) into its ModelCenter, where developers can use these models directly.

*•*

**FastMoE** [[121]](#_bookmark157) is a specialized training library for MoE mixture-of-experts) models. It is developed on top of PyTorch, prioritizing both efficiency and user-friendliness in its design. FastMoE simplifies the process of transferring Transformer models to MoE models and supports both data

(*i.e.,•*

parallelism and model parallelism during training.

Besides the above libraries, existing deep learning frame- works (*e.g.,* PyTorch [[122],](#_bookmark158) TensorFlow [[123],](#_bookmark159) MXNet [[124],](#_bookmark160)

PaddlePaddle [[125],](#_bookmark161) MindSpore [[99],](#_bookmark135) and OneFlow [[126])](#_bookmark162) have also provided support for parallelism algorithms, which are commonly used for training large-scale models.

1. **PRE-TRAINING**

Pre-training establishes the basis of the abilities of LLMs. By pre-training on large-scale corpora, LLMs can acquire essen- tial language understanding and generation skills [[55,](#_bookmark91) [56].](#_bookmark92) In this process, the scale and quality of the pre-training corpus are critical for LLMs to attain powerful capabilities. Besides, to effectively pre-train LLMs, model architectures, acceleration methods, and optimization techniques need to be well designed. In what follows, we first discuss the data collection and processing in Section [4.1,](#_bookmark13) then introduce the commonly used model architectures in Section [4.2,](#_bookmark17) and fi- nally present the training techniques to stably and efficiently optimize LLMs in Section [4.3.](#_bookmark21)

## Data Collection

Compared with small-scale language models, LLMs have a stronger demand for high-quality data for model pre- training, and their model capacities largely rely on the pre- training corpus and how it has been preprocessed. In this part, we discuss the collection and processing of pre-training data, including data sources, preprocessing methods, and important analysis of how pre-training data affects the performance of LLMs.

* + 1. *Data Source*

To develop a capable LLM, it is key to collect a large amount of natural language corpus from various data sources. Exist- ing LLMs mainly leverage a mixture of diverse public tex- tual datasets as the pre-training corpus. Figure [2](#_bookmark14) shows the distribution of the sources of pre-training data for several existing LLMs.

The source of pre-training corpus can be broadly cate- gorized into two types: general data and specialized data. General data, such as webpages, books, and conversational

text, is utilized by most LLMs [[55,](#_bookmark91) [56,](#_bookmark92) [79]](#_bookmark115) due to its large, diverse, and accessible nature, which can enhance the lan- guage modeling and generalization abilities of LLMs. In light of the impressive generalization capabilities exhibited by LLMs, there are also studies that extend their pre-training corpus to more specialized datasets, such as multilingual data, scientific data, and code, endowing LLMs with specific task-solving capabilities [[35,](#_bookmark74) [56,](#_bookmark92) [76].](#_bookmark112) In what follows, we describe these two types of pre-training data sources and their effects on LLMs. For a detailed introduction to the commonly used corpus, one can refer to Section [3.2.](#_bookmark9)

**General Data.** As we can see in Figure [2,](#_bookmark14) the vast majority of LLMs adopt general-purpose pre-training data, such as webpages, books, and conversational text, which provides rich text sources on a variety of topics. Next, we briefly summarize three important kinds of general data.

*Webpages.* Owing to the proliferation of the Internet, various types of data have been created, which enables LLMs to gain diverse linguistic knowledge and enhance their generalization capabilities [[26,](#_bookmark64) [71].](#_bookmark107) For convenient use of these data resources, a large amount of data is crawled from the web in previous work, such as Com- monCrawl [[111].](#_bookmark147) However, the crawled web data tends to contain both high-quality text, such as Wikipedia and low- quality text, like spam mail, thus it is important to filter and process webpages for improving the data quality.

*•*

*Conversation text.* Conversation data can enhance the conversational competence of LLMs [[79]](#_bookmark115) and potentially im- prove their performance on a range of question-answering tasks [[56].](#_bookmark92) Researchers can utilize subsets of public conver- sation corpus (*e.g.,* PushShift.io Reddit corpus) [[105,](#_bookmark141) [127]](#_bookmark163) or collect conversation data from online social media. Since on- line conversational data often involves discussions among multiple participants, an effective processing way is to transform a conversation into a tree structure, where the utterance is linked to the one it responds to. In this way, the multi-party conversation tree can be divided into multiple sub-conversations, which can be collected in the pre-training corpus. Furthermore, a potential risk is that the excessive integration of dialogue data into LLMs may result in a side effect [[79]:](#_bookmark115) declarative instructions and direct interrogatives are erroneously perceived as the beginning of conversations, thus leading to a decline in the efficacy of the instructions.

*•*

*Books.* Compared to other corpus, books provide an important source of formal long texts, which are potentially beneficial for LLMs to learn linguistic knowledge, model long-term dependency, and generate narrative and coherent texts. To obtain open-source book data, existing studies usually adopt the Books3 and Bookcorpus2 datasets, which are available in the Pile dataset [[108].](#_bookmark144)

*•*

**Specialized Data.** Specialized datasets are useful to improve the specific capabilities of LLMs on downstream tasks. Next, we introduce three kinds of specialized data.

*Multilingual text.* Besides the text in the target lan- guage, integrating a multilingual corpus can enhance the multilingual abilities of language understanding and gen- eration. For example, BLOOM [[66]](#_bookmark102) and PaLM [[56]](#_bookmark92) have curated multilingual data covering 46 and 122 languages, respectively, within their pre-training corpora. These models demonstrate impressive performance in multilingual tasks,

*•*

T5 (11B)

mT5 (13B)

LLaMA (65B)

GPT-3 (175B)

MT-NLG (530B)

Gopher (280B)

Chinchilla (70B)

# 

100%

100%

5% 7%

3%

87%

17%

13%

5%

64%

11%

9%

23%

1%

56%

7%

35%

57%

6%

39%

55%

GLaM (1200B)

PaLM (540B)

LaMDA (137B)

GPT-NeoX (20B)

CodeGen (16B)

AlphaCode (41B)

# 

22%

48%

30%

10%

14%

42%

35%

13%

38%

50%

8%

32%

39%

4%

16%

19%

46% 2% 9%

23%

100%

 Webpages  Conversation Data  Books  Scientific Data  Code

Galactica (120B)

10%

7%

83%

Fig. 2. Ratios of various data sources in the pre-training data for existing LLMs.

such as translation, multilingual summarization, and mul- tilingual question answering, and achieve comparable or superior performance to the state-of-the-art models that are fine-tuned on the corpus in the target language(s).

*Scientific text.* The exploration of science by humans has been witnessed by the increasing growth of scientific publi- cations. In order to enhance the understanding of scientific knowledge for LLMs [[35,](#_bookmark74) [128],](#_bookmark164) it is useful to incorporate a scientific corpus for model pre-training [[35,](#_bookmark74) [128].](#_bookmark164) By pre- training on a vast amount of scientific text, LLMs can achieve impressive performance in scientific and reasoning tasks [[129].](#_bookmark165) To construct the scientific corpus, existing efforts mainly collect arXiv papers, scientific textbooks, math web- pages, and other related scientific resources. Due to the com- plex nature of data in scientific fields, such as mathematical symbols and protein sequences, specific tokenization and preprocessing techniques are usually required to transform these different formats of data into a unified form that can be processed by language models.

*•*

*Code.* Program synthesis has been widely studied in the research community [[87,](#_bookmark123) [130–133],](#_bookmark167) especially the use of PLMs trained on code [[113,](#_bookmark149) [115].](#_bookmark151) However, it remains chal- lenging for these PLMs (*e.g.,* GPT-J [[113])](#_bookmark149) to generate high- quality and accurate programs. Recent studies [[87,](#_bookmark123) [133]](#_bookmark167) have found that training LLMs on a vast code corpus can lead to a substantial improvement in the quality of the synthesized programs. The generated programs can successfully pass expert-designed unit-test cases [[87]](#_bookmark123) or solve competitive programming questions [[94].](#_bookmark130) In general, two types of code corpora are commonly used for pre-training LLMs. The first source is from programming question answering communi- ties like Stack Exchange [[134,](#_bookmark168) [135].](#_bookmark169) The second source is from public software repositories such as GitHub [[76,](#_bookmark112) [87,](#_bookmark123) [133],](#_bookmark167) where code data (including comments and docstrings) are collected for utilization. Compared to natural language text, code is in the format of a programming language, corre- sponding to long-range dependencies and accurate execu- tion logic [[136].](#_bookmark170) A recent study [[47]](#_bookmark84) also speculates that training on code might be a source of complex reasoning abilities (*e.g.,* chain-of-thought ability [[33]).](#_bookmark72) Besides, it has

*•*

been shown that formatting reasoning tasks into code can help LLMs generate more accurate results [[136,](#_bookmark170) [137].](#_bookmark171)

* + 1. *Data Preprocessing*

After collecting a large amount of text data, it is essential to preprocess it for constructing the pre-training corpus, especially removing noisy, redundant, irrelevant, and po- tentially toxic data [[56,](#_bookmark92) [59],](#_bookmark95) which may largely affect the capacity and performance of LLMs. In this part, we review the detailed data preprocessing strategies to improve the quality of the collected data [[59,](#_bookmark95) [66,](#_bookmark102) [93].](#_bookmark129) A typical pipeline of preprocessing the pre-training data for LLMs has been illustrated in Figure [3.](#_bookmark16)

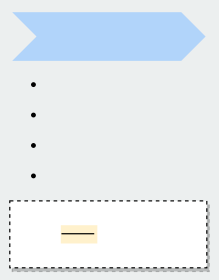
**Quality Filtering.** To remove low-quality data from the collected corpus, existing work generally adopts two ap- proaches: (1) classifier-based, and (2) heuristic-based. The former approach trains a selection classifier based on high- quality texts and leverages it to identify and filter out low- quality data. Typically, these methods [[55,](#_bookmark91) [56,](#_bookmark92) [93]](#_bookmark129) train a bi- nary classifier with well-curated data (*e.g.,* Wikipedia pages) as positive instances and sample candidate data as negative instances, and predict the score that measures the quality of each data example. However, several studies [[59,](#_bookmark95) [93]](#_bookmark129) also find that a classifier-based approach may result in the unintentional removal of high-quality texts in dialectal, col- loquial, and sociolectal languages, which potentially leads to bias in the pre-training corpus and diminishes the corpus diversity. As the second approach, several studies, such as BLOOM [[66]](#_bookmark102) and Gopher [[59],](#_bookmark95) employ heuristic-based approaches to eliminate low-quality texts through a set of well-designed rules, which can be summarized as follows:

* + - * *Language filtering.* If a LLM would be mainly used in the tasks of certain languages, the text in other languages can be filtered.
      * *Metric filtering.* Evaluation metrics about the generated texts, *e.g.,* perplexity, can be employed to detect and remove unnatural sentences.
      * *Statistic filtering.* Statistical features of a corpus, *e.g.,* the punctuation distribution, symbol-to-word ratio, and sen-

# 



**Raw Corpus**



**Quality Filtering**

**Language Filtering Metric Filtering Statistic Filtering Keyword Filtering**

Alice is writing a paper about LLMs. #$^& Alice is writing a paper about LLMs.

**De-duplication**

**Sentence-level Document-level Set-level**

Alice is writing a paper about LLMs. Alice is writing a paper

a bout LLMs.

**Privacy Reduction**

**Detect Personality Identifiable Information (PII)**

**Remove PII**

Replace('Alice') is

writing a paper about LLMs.

**Tokenization**

**Reuse Existing Tokenizer**

**SentencePiece Byte-level BPE**

Encode('[Somebody] is

writing a paper about LLMs.')



32, 145, 66, 79, 12, 56, ...

**Ready to pre-train!**

Fig. 3. An illustration of a typical data preprocessing pipeline for pre-training large language models.

tence length, can be utilized to measure the text quality and filter the low-quality data.

* + - * *Keyword filtering.* Based on specific keyword set, the noisy or unuseful elements in the text, such as HTML tags, hyperlinks, boilerplates, and offensive words, can be identified and removed.

**De-duplication.** Existing work [[138]](#_bookmark172) has found that dupli- cate data in a corpus would reduce the diversity of language models, which may cause the training process unstable and thus affect the model performance. Therefore, it is necessary to de-duplicate the pre-training corpus. Specially, de-duplication can be performed at different granularities, including sentence-level, document-level, and dataset-level de-duplication. First, low-quality sentences that contain re- peated words and phrases should be removed, as they may introduce repetitive patterns in language modeling [[139].](#_bookmark173) At the document level, existing studies mostly rely on the overlap ratio of surface features (*e.g.,* words and *n*-grams overlap) between documents to detect and remove duplicate documents containing similar contents [[57,](#_bookmark93) [59,](#_bookmark95) [66,](#_bookmark102) [140].](#_bookmark174) Furthermore, to avoid the dataset contamination problem, it is also crucial to prevent the overlap between the training and evaluation sets [[56],](#_bookmark92) by removing the possible duplicate texts from the training set. It has been shown that the three levels of de-duplication are useful to improve the training of LLMs [[56,](#_bookmark92) [141],](#_bookmark175) which should be jointly used in practice.

**Privacy Redaction.** The majority of pre-training text data is obtained from web sources, including user-generated con- tent involving sensitive or personal information, which may increase the risk of privacy breaches [[142].](#_bookmark176) Thus, it is nec- essary to remove the *personally identifiable information (PII)* from the pre-training corpus. One direct and effective ap- proach is to employ rule-based methods, such as keyword spotting, to detect and remove PII such as names, addresses, and phone numbers [[109].](#_bookmark145) Furthermore, researchers also find that the vulnerability of LLMs under privacy attacks can be attributed to the presence of duplicate PII data in the pre-training corpus [[143].](#_bookmark177) Therefore, de-duplication can also reduce privacy risks to some extent.

**Tokenization.** Tokenization is also a crucial step for data preprocessing. It aims to segment raw text into sequences of individual tokens, which are subsequently used as the inputs of LLMs. Although it is expedient to leverage an ex- isting tokenizer (*e.g.,* OPT [[79]](#_bookmark115) and GPT-3 [[55]](#_bookmark91) utilize the to- kenizer of GPT-2 [[26]),](#_bookmark64) using a tokenizer specially designed

for the pre-training corpus can be highly beneficial [[66],](#_bookmark102) especially for the corpus that consists of diverse domains, languages, and formats. Therefore, several recent LLMs train the customized tokenizers specially for the pre-training corpus with SentencePiece [[144].](#_bookmark178) The byte-level *Byte Pair Encoding (BPE)* algorithm [[145]](#_bookmark179) is utilized to ensure that the information after tokenization is lossless [[56,](#_bookmark92) [59].](#_bookmark95) Notably, normalization techniques in BPE, such as NFKC [[146],](#_bookmark180) may even degrade the tokenization performance [[34,](#_bookmark73) [59,](#_bookmark95) [66].](#_bookmark102)

* + 1. *Effect of Pre-training Data on LLMs*

Unlike small-scale PLMs, it is usually infeasible to iterate the pre-training of LLMs multiple times, due to the huge demand for computational resources. Thus, it is particularly important to construct a well-prepared pre-training corpus before training a LLM. In this part, we discuss how the qual- ity and distribution of the pre-training corpus potentially influence the performance of LLMs.

**Mixture of Sources.** As discussed before, pre-training data from different domains or scenarios has distinct linguistic characteristics or semantic knowledge. By pre-training on a mixture of text data from diverse sources, LLMs can acquire a broad scope of knowledge and may exhibit a strong generalization capacity. When mixing different sources, one needs to carefully set the distribution of pre-training data, since it is also likely to affect the performance of LLMs on downstream tasks [[59].](#_bookmark95) Gopher [[59]](#_bookmark95) conducts the ablation experiment on data distribution to examine the impact of mixed sources on downstream tasks. Experimental results on the LAMBADA dataset [[147]](#_bookmark181) show that increasing the proportion of books data can improve the capacity of the model in capturing long-term dependencies from text, and increasing the proportion of the C4 dataset [[71]](#_bookmark107) leads to performance improvement on the C4 validation dataset [[59].](#_bookmark95) While, as a side effect, training on excessive data about a certain domain would affect the generalization capability of LLMs on other domains [[35,](#_bookmark74) [59].](#_bookmark95) Therefore, it is suggested that researchers should carefully determine the proportion of data from different domains in the pre-training corpus, in order to develop LLMs that better meet their specific needs. The readers can refer to Figure [2](#_bookmark14) for a comparison of the data sources for different LLMs.

**Amount of Pre-training Data.** For pre-training an effective LLM, it is important to collect sufficient high-quality data that satisfies the data quantity demand of the LLM. Exist- ing studies have found that with the increasing parameter scale in the LLM, more data is also required to train the

model [[34,](#_bookmark73) [57]:](#_bookmark93) a similar scaling law as model size is also observed in data size, with respect to model performance. Chinchilla [[34]](#_bookmark73) demonstrates that a number of existing LLMs suffer from sub-optimal training due to inadequate pre-training data. By conducting extensive experiments, it further shows that it is necessary to adopt equal scales of the model parameters and training tokens for a given compute budget. More recently, LLaMA [[57]](#_bookmark93) shows that with more data and longer training, smaller models can also achieve good performance. Therefore, it is suggested that researchers should pay more attention to the amount of high-quality data for adequately training the model, especially when scaling the model parameters.

**Quality of Pre-training Data.** Existing work has shown that pre-training on the low-quality corpus, such as noisy, toxic, and duplicate data, may hurt the performance of models [[59,](#_bookmark95) [138,](#_bookmark172) [140,](#_bookmark174) [143].](#_bookmark177) For developing a well-performing LLM, it is crucial to consider not only the quantity but also the quality of the collected training data. Recent studies, such as T5 [[71],](#_bookmark107) GLaM [[93],](#_bookmark129) and Gopher [[59],](#_bookmark95) have inves- tigated the influence of data quality on the performance of downstream tasks. By comparing the performances of models trained on the filtered and unfiltered corpus, they reach the same conclusion that pre-training LMs on cleaned data can improve the model performance. More specifically, the duplication of data may result in the “*double descent*” (referring to the phenomenon of performance initially de- teriorating and subsequently improving) [[138,](#_bookmark172) [148],](#_bookmark182) or even overwhelm the training process [[138].](#_bookmark172) Besides, it has been shown that duplicate data degrades the ability of LLMs to copy from the context, which might further affect the gener- alization capacity of LLMs using in-context learning [[138].](#_bookmark172) Therefore, as suggested in existing work [[56,](#_bookmark92) [59,](#_bookmark95) [66],](#_bookmark102) it is essential to incorporate preprocessing methods on the pre- training corpus carefully (as illustrated in Section [4.1.2),](#_bookmark15) to improve stability of the training process and avoid affecting the model performance.

## Architecture

In this section, we review the architecture design of LLMs, *i.e.,* mainstream architecture, pre-training objective, and de- tailed configuration. Table [3](#_bookmark19) presents the model cards of several representative LLMs with public details.

* + 1. *Mainstream Architectures*

Due to the excellent parallelizability and capacity, the Trans- former architecture [[22]](#_bookmark59) has become the de facto backbone to develop various LLMs, making it possible to scale language models to hundreds or thousands of billions of parameters. In general, the mainstream architectures of existing LLMs can be roughly categorized into three major types, namely encoder-decoder, casual decoder, and prefix decoder.

**Encoder-decoder Architecture.** The vanilla Transformer model is built on the encoder-decoder architecture [[22],](#_bookmark59) which consists of two stacks of Transformer blocks as the encoder and decoder, respectively. The encoder adopts stacked multi-head self-attention layers to encode the input sequence for generating its latent representations, while

the decoder performs cross-attention on these representa- tions and autoregressively generates the target sequence. Encoder-decoder PLMs (*e.g.,* T5 [[71]](#_bookmark107) and BART [[24])](#_bookmark61) have shown effectiveness on a variety of NLP tasks. So far, there are only a small number of LLMs that are built based on the encoder-decoder architecture, *e.g.,* Flan-T5 [[81].](#_bookmark117) We leave a detailed discussion about the architecture selection in Section [4.2.4.](#_bookmark20)

**Casual Decoder Architecture.** The casual decoder archi- tecture incorporates the uni-directional attention mask, to guarantee that each input token can only attend to the past tokens and itself. The input and output tokens are processed in the same fashion through the decoder. As representa- tive language models of this architecture, the GPT-series models [[26,](#_bookmark64) [55,](#_bookmark91) [110]](#_bookmark146) are developed based on the casual- decoder architecture. In particular, GPT-3 [[55]](#_bookmark91) has success- fully demonstrated the effectiveness of this architecture, also showing an amazing in-context learning capability of LLMs. Interestingly, GPT-1 [[110]](#_bookmark146) and GPT-2 [[26]](#_bookmark64) do not exhibit such superior abilities as those in GPT-3, and it seems that scaling plays an important role in increasing the model capacity of this model architecture. So far, the casual decoders have been widely adopted as the architecture of LLMs by var- ious existing LLMs, such as OPT [[79],](#_bookmark115) BLOOM [[66],](#_bookmark102) and Gopher [[59].](#_bookmark95) Note that both the casual decoder and prefix decoder discussed next belong to decoder-only architec- tures. While, when mentioning “decoder-only architecture”, it mainly refers to the casual decoder architecture in existing literature, unless specified.

**Prefix Decoder Architecture.** The prefix decoder architec- ture (*a.k.a.,* non-casual decoder [[149])](#_bookmark183) revises the masking mechanism of casual decoders, to enable performing bidi- rectional attention over the prefix tokens [[150]](#_bookmark184) and unidi- rectional attention only on generated tokens. In this way, like the encoder-decoder architecture, the prefix decoders can bidirectionally encode the prefix sequence and autore- gressively predict the output tokens one by one, where the same parameters are shared during encoding and decoding. Instead of pre-training from scratch, a practical suggestion is to continually train casual decoders and then convert them into prefix decoders for accelerating convergence [[29],](#_bookmark68) *e.g.,* U-PaLM [[97]](#_bookmark133) is derived from PaLM [[56].](#_bookmark92) Existing rep- resentative LLMs based on prefix decoders include GLM- 130B [[80]](#_bookmark116) and U-PaLM [[97].](#_bookmark133)

For the three types of architectures, we can also consider extending them via the mixture-of-experts (MoE) scaling, in which a subset of neural network weights for each input are sparsely activated, *e.g.,* Switch Transformer [[25]](#_bookmark63) and GLaM [[93].](#_bookmark129) It has been shown that substantial performance improvement can be observed by increasing either the num- ber of experts or the total parameter size [[151].](#_bookmark185)

* + 1. *Detailed Configuration*

Since the launch of Transformer [[22],](#_bookmark59) various improvements have been proposed to enhance its training stability, per- formance, and computational efficiency. In this part, we will discuss the corresponding configurations for four major parts of the Transformer, including normalization, position embeddings, activation functions, attention, and bias.

TABLE 3

Model cards of several selected LLMs with public configuration details. Here, PE denotes position embedding, #L denotes the number of layers, #H denotes the number of attention heads, *dmodel* denotes the size of hidden states, and MCL denotes the maximum context length.

**Model Category Size Normalization PE Activation Bias #L #H** *dmodel* **MCL**

GPT3 [[55]](#_bookmark91) Casual decoder 175B Pre Layer Norm Learned GeLU PanGU- *α* [[73]](#_bookmark109) Casual decoder 207B Pre Layer Norm Learned GeLU OPT [[79]](#_bookmark115) Casual decoder 175B Pre Layer Norm Learned ReLU PaLM [[56]](#_bookmark92) Casual decoder 540B Pre Layer Norm RoPE SwiGLU BLOOM [[66]](#_bookmark102) Casual decoder 176B Pre Layer Norm ALiBi GeLU

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| - 105 | 128 | 20480 | 2048 |
| - 80 | 128 | 16384 | - |
| - 80 | 64 | 8192 | - |
| *×* 96 | 80 | 10240 | 2048 |
| - 64 | 128 | 8192 | - |
| C 76 | 96 | 13824 | 2048 |
| C 80 | 64 | 8192 | 2048 |
| C 70 | 96 | 12288 | 2048 |
| *×* 24 | 128 | 1024 | - |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| C 96 | 96 | 12288 | 2048 |
| C 64 | 128 | 16384 | 1024 |
| C 96 | 96 | 12288 | 2048 |
| *×* 118 | 48 | 18432 | 2048 |
| C 70 | 112 | 14336 | 2048 |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| MT-NLG [[90]](#_bookmark126) | Casual decoder | 530B | - | - | - |
| Gopher [[59]](#_bookmark95) | Casual decoder | 280B | Pre RMS Norm | Relative | - |
| Chinchilla [[34]](#_bookmark73) | Casual decoder | 70B | Pre RMS Norm | Relative | - |
| Galactica [[35]](#_bookmark74) | Casual decoder | 120B | Pre Layer Norm | Learned | GeLU |
| LaMDA [[85]](#_bookmark121) | Casual decoder | 137B | - | Relative | GeGLU |

Jurassic-1 [[89]](#_bookmark125) Casual decoder 178B Pre Layer Norm Learned GeLU LLaMA [[57]](#_bookmark93) Casual decoder 65B Pre RMS Norm RoPE SwiGLU GLM-130B [[80]](#_bookmark116) Prefix decoder 130B Post Deep Norm RoPE GeGLU T5 [[71]](#_bookmark107) Encoder-decoder 11B Pre RMS Norm Relative ReLU

**Normalization.** Training instability is a challenging issue for pre-training LLMs. To alleviate this problem, layer nor- malization (Layer Norm, LN) [[152]](#_bookmark186) is widely employed in Transformer architectures. The position of LN is vital to the performance of LLMs. While the initial Transformer [[22]](#_bookmark59) uses post-LN, most LLMs employ pre-LN for more stable training in spite of decreasing performance [[153].](#_bookmark187) Based on pre-LN, Sandwich-LN [[154]](#_bookmark188) adds extra LN before the residual connections to avoid value explosion. However, it has been found that Sandwich-LN sometimes fails to stabilize the training of LLMs and may lead to the collapse of training [[80].](#_bookmark116) Recently, several advanced normalization techniques have been proposed as alternatives to LN. In Gopher [[59]](#_bookmark95) and Chinchilla [[34],](#_bookmark73) RMS Norm [[155]](#_bookmark189) is em- ployed due to its superiority in training speed and per- formance [[156].](#_bookmark190) Compared with LN, DeepNorm [[157]](#_bookmark191) has shown a better capability to ensure the stability in training, which has been adopted by GLM-130B with post normaliza- tion. In addition, adding an extra LN after the embedding layer can also stabilize the training of LLMs. However, it tends to incur a significant performance drop [[158],](#_bookmark192) which has been removed in several recent LLMs [[66].](#_bookmark102)

**Activation Functions.** To obtain good performance, activa- tion functions also need to be properly set in feed-forward networks. In existing LLMs, GeLU activations [[159]](#_bookmark193) are widely used. Besides, in the latest LLMs (*e.g.,* PaLM and LaMDA), variants of GLU activation [[160,](#_bookmark194) [161]](#_bookmark195) have also been utilized, especially the SwiGLU and GeGLU variants, which often achieve better performance in practice [[156].](#_bookmark190) However, compared with GeLU, they require extra parame- ters (about 50%) in the feed-forward networks [[158].](#_bookmark192)

**Position Embeddings.** Since the self-attention modules in Transformer are permutation equivariant, position embed- dings are employed to inject absolute or relative position information for modeling sequences. There are two vari- ants of absolute position embeddings in the vanilla Trans- former [[22],](#_bookmark59) *i.e.,* sinusoids and learned position embeddings, where the latter is commonly employed in LLMs. Unlike absolute position embeddings, relative positional encodings generate embeddings according to the offsets between keys and queries [[71],](#_bookmark107) so it can perform well on sequences

longer than those it has seen during training, *i.e.,* extrap- [olation [162].](#_bookmark196) ALiBi [[162]](#_bookmark196) biases attention scores using a penalty based on the distance between keys and queries. Empirical results have shown that it has better zero-shot generalization with a stronger extrapolation capacity than other position embeddings [[29].](#_bookmark68) Besides, by setting specific rotatory matrices based on the absolute position, the scores between keys and queries in RoPE [[163]](#_bookmark197) can be computed with relative position information, which is useful to model long sequences. As a result, RoPE has been widely adopted in several latest LLMs [[56,](#_bookmark92) [57,](#_bookmark93) [80]](#_bookmark116)

**Attention and Bias.** Beyond the full self-attention in the original Transformer [[22],](#_bookmark59) sparse attention with lower com- putation complexity is employed in GPT-3 (*i.e.,* Factorized Attention [[55,](#_bookmark91) [164]).](#_bookmark198) In order to effectively and efficiently model longer sequences, more attempts have been made by either introducing special attention patterns [[165,](#_bookmark199) [166]](#_bookmark200) or considering GPU memory access (*i.e.,* FlashAttention [[167]).](#_bookmark201) Besides, following the original Transformer, most LLMs keep the biases in each dense kernel and Layer Norm. How- ever, in PaLM [[56]](#_bookmark92) and Galactica [[35],](#_bookmark74) biases are removed. It demonstrates that no biases can enhance training stability for LLMs [[56].](#_bookmark92)

To put all these discussions together, we summarize the suggestions from existing literature for detailed config- uration. For stronger generalization and training stability, it is suggested to choose the pre RMS Norm for layer normalization, and SwiGLU or GeGLU as the activation function. While, Layer Norm may not be used immediately after embedding layers, which is likely to incur performance degradation. Besides, as for position embeddings, RoPE or ALiBi is a better choice since it performs better on long sequences.

* + 1. *Pre-training Tasks*

Pre-training plays a key role that encodes general knowl- edge from large-scale corpus into the massive model param- eters. For training LLMs, there are two commonly used pre- training tasks, namely language modeling and denoising autoencoding.

**Language Modeling.** The language modeling task (LM) is the most commonly used objective to pre-train decoder-only

tokens **x** = *x*1*, . . . , xn* , the LM task aims to autoregres- LLMs, *e.g.,* GPT3 [[55]](#_bookmark91) and PaLM [[56].](#_bookmark92) Given a sequence of sively predict the target tokens *xi* based on the preceding

*{ }*

tokens *x<i* in a sequence. A general training objective is to maximize the following likelihood:

*n*

*LLM* (**x**) = log *P* (*xi|x<i*)*.* (1)

Σ

*i*=1

Since most language tasks can be cast as the prediction problem based on the input, these decoder-only LLMs might be potentially advantageous to implicitly learn how to ac- complish these tasks in a unified LM way. Some studies have also revealed that decoder-only LLMs can be naturally transferred to certain tasks by autoregressively predicting the next tokens [[26,](#_bookmark64) [55],](#_bookmark91) without fine-tuning. An important variant of LM is the *prefix language modeling* task, which is designed for pre-training models with the prefix decoder architecture. The tokens within a randomly selected prefix would be not used in computing the loss of prefix language modeling. With the same amount of tokens seen during pre- training, prefix language modeling performs slightly worse than language modeling, since fewer tokens in the sequence are involved for model pre-training [[29].](#_bookmark68)

**Denoising Autoencoding.** Besides conventional LM, the denoising autoencoding task (DAE) has also been widely used to pre-train language models [[24,](#_bookmark61) [71].](#_bookmark107) The inputs **x x**˜ for DAE task are corrupted text with randomly replaced spans. Then, the language models are trained to recover the

*\*

replaced tokens **x**˜. Formally, the training objective of DAE

is denoted as follows:

*LDAE*(**x**) = log *P* (**x**˜*|***x***\***x**˜)*.* (2)

However, the DAE task seems to be more complicated

in implementation than LM task. As a result, it has not been widely used to pre-train large language models. Exist- ing LLMs that take DAE as pre-training objectives include T5 [[71]](#_bookmark107) and GLM-130B [[80].](#_bookmark116) These models are mainly trained to recover the replaced spans in an autoregressive way.

* + 1. *Summary and Discussion*

The choice of architecture and pre-training tasks may incur different inductive biases for LLMs, which would lead to different model capacities. In this part, we summarize some important findings or discussions in the existing literature on this issue.

By pre-training with the LM objective, it seems that casual decoder architecture can achieve a superior zero- shot and few-shot generalization capacity. Existing research has shown that without multi-task fine-tuning, the casual decoder has better zero-shot performance than other archi- tectures [[29].](#_bookmark68) The success of GPT-3 [[55]](#_bookmark91) has demonstrated that the large casual decoder model can be a good few- shot learner. In addition, instruction tuning and alignment tuning discussed in Section [5](#_bookmark23) have been proven to fur- ther enhance the capability of large causal decoder mod- els [[61,](#_bookmark97) [62,](#_bookmark98) [81].](#_bookmark117)

*•*

Scaling law has been widely observed in casual de- coders. By scaling the model size, the dataset size, and the total computation, the performance of casual decoders can be substantially improved [[30,](#_bookmark69) [55].](#_bookmark91) Thus, it has become

*•*

an important strategy to increase the model capacity of the casual decoder via scaling. However, more detailed investigation on encoder-decoder models is still lacking, and more efforts are needed to investigate the performance of encoder-decoder models at a large scale.

More research efforts about the discussions on archi- tectures and pre-training objectives are in need to analyze how the choices of the architecture and pre-training tasks affect the capacity of LLMs, especially for encoder-decoder architectures. Besides the major architecture, the detailed configuration of LLM is also worth attention, which has been discussed in Section [4.2.2.](#_bookmark18)

## Model Training

In this part, we review the important settings, techniques, or tricks for training LLMs.

* + 1. *Optimization Setting*

For parameter optimization of LLMs, we present the com- monly used settings for batch training, learning rate, opti- mizer, and training stability.

**Batch Training.** For language model pre-training, existing work generally sets the batch size to a large number (*e.g.,* 8,196 examples or 1.6M tokens) to improve the training stability and throughput. For LLMs such as GPT-3 and PaLM, they have introduced a new strategy that dynam- ically increases the batch size during training, ultimately reaching a million scale. Specifically, the batch size of GPT-3 is gradually increasing from 32K to 3.2M tokens. Empirical results have demonstrated that the dynamic schedule of batch size can effectively stabilize the training process of LLMs [[56].](#_bookmark92)

**Learning Rate.** Existing LLMs usually adopt a similar learn- ing rate schedule with the warm-up and decay strategies during pre-training. Specifically, in the initial 0.1% to 0.5% of the training steps, a linear warm-up schedule is employed for gradually increasing the learning rate to the maximum

value that ranges from approximately 5 10*−*5 to 1 10*−*4 (*e.g.,* 6 10*−*5 for GPT-3). Then, a cosine decay strategy is adopted in the subsequent steps, gradually reducing the

*×*

*× ×*

learning rate to approximately 10% of its maximum value, until the convergence of the training loss.

**Optimizer.** The Adam optimizer [[168]](#_bookmark202) and AdamW opti- mizer [[169]](#_bookmark203) are widely utilized for training LLMs (*e.g.,* GPT- 3), which are based on adaptive estimates of lower-order moments for first-order gradient-based optimization. Com-

monly, its hyper-parameters are set as follows: *β*1 = 0*.*9, *β*2 = 0*.*95 and *s* = 10*−*8. Meanwhile, the Adafactor op- timizer [[170]](#_bookmark204) has also been utilized in training LLMs (*e.g.,*

PaLM and T5), which is a variant of the Adam optimizer specially designed for conserving GPU memory during training. The hyper-parameters of the Adafactor optimizer

are set as: *β*1 = 0*.*9 and *β*2 = 1*.*0 *k−*0*.*8, where *k* denotes

*−*

the number of training steps.

**Stabilizing the Training.** During the pre-training of LLMs, it often suffers from the training instability issue, which may cause the model collapse. To address this issue, weight decay and gradient clipping have been widely utilized,

TABLE 4

Detailed optimization settings of several existing LLMs.

**Batch Size (#tokens)**

**Model**

**Learning**

**Rate**

**Warmup Decay Method Optimizer Precision**

**Weight**

**Grad**

GPT3 (175B) 32K→3.2M 6 10*−*5 yes cosine decay to 10% Adam FP16 PanGu-*α* (200B) - 2 10*−*5 - - Adam -

**Type**

*×*

*×*

OPT (175B) 2M 1*.*2 10*−*4 yes manual decay AdamW FP16 PaLM (540B) 1M→4M 1 10*−*2 no inverse square root Adafactor BF16 BLOOM (176B) 4M 6 10*−*5 yes cosine decay to 10% Adam BF16 MT-NLG (530B) 64 K→3.75M 5 10*−*5 yes cosine decay to 10% Adam BF16 Gopher (280B) 3M→6M 4 10*−*5 yes cosine decay to 10% Adam BF16 Chinchilla (70B) 1.5M→3M 1 10*−*4 yes cosine decay to 10% AdamW BF16 Galactica (120B) 2M 7 10*−*6 yes linear decay to 10% AdamW - LaMDA (137B) 256K - - - - BF16

*×*

*×*

*×*

*×*

*×*

*×*

*×*

Jurassic-1 (178B) 32 K→3.2M 6 *×* 10*−*5 yes - - - LLaMA (65B) 4M 1*.*5 *×* 10*−*4 yes cosine decay to 10% AdamW - GLM (130B) 0.4M→8.25M 8 *×* 10*−*5 yes cosine decay to 10% AdamW FP16 T5 (11B) 64K 1 *×* 10*−*2 no inverse square root AdaFactor - ERNIE 3.0 Titan (260B) - 1 *×* 10*−*4 - - Adam FP16 PanGu-Σ (1.085T) 0.5M 2 *×* 10*−*5 yes - Adam FP16

wher[e existing studies [55,](#_bookmark91) [66,](#_bookmark102) [79,](#_bookmark115) [80,](#_bookmark116) [90]](#_bookmark126) commonly set the threshold of gradient clipping to 1.0 and weight decay rate to 0.1. However, with the scaling of LLMs, the training loss spike is also more likely to occur, leading to unstable training. To mitigate this problem, PaLM [[56]](#_bookmark92) and OPT [[79]](#_bookmark115) use a simple strategy that restarts the training process from an earlier checkpoint before the occurrence of the spike and skips over the data that may have caused the problem. Further, GLM [[80]](#_bookmark116) finds that the abnormal gradients of the embedding layer usually lead to spikes, and proposes to shrink the embedding layer gradients to alleviate it.

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Decay** | **Clip** | **Dropout** |
| 0.1 | 1.0 | - |
| 0.1 | - | - |
| 0.1 | - | 0.1 |
| *lr*2 | 1.0 | 0.1 |
| 0.1 | 1.0 | 0.0 |
| 0.1 | 1.0 | - |
| - | 1.0 | - |
| - | - | - |
| 0.1 | 1.0 | 0.1 |
| - | - | - |
| - | - | - |
| 0.1 | 1.0 | - |
| 0.1 | 1.0 | 0.1 |
| - | - | 0.1 |
| 0.1 | 1.0 | - |
| - | - | - |

* + 1. *Scalable Training Techniques*

As the model and data sizes increase, it has become chal- lenging to efficiently train LLMs under a limited compu- tational resource. Especially, two primary technical issues are required to be resolved, *i.e.,* increasing training through- put and loading larger models into GPU memory. In this part, we review several widely used approaches in existing work to address the above two challenges, namely 3D parallelism [[65,](#_bookmark101) [171,](#_bookmark205) [172],](#_bookmark206) ZeRO [[173],](#_bookmark207) and mixed precision training [[174],](#_bookmark208) and also give general suggestions about how to utilize them for training.

**3D Parallelism.** 3D parallelism is actually a combination of three commonly used parallel training techniques, namely data parallelism, pipeline parallelism [[171,](#_bookmark205) [172],](#_bookmark206) and tensor parallelism [[65]](#_bookmark101)[11](#_bookmark22). We next introduce the three parallel train- ing techniques.

*Data parallelism.* Data parallelism is one of the most fundamental approaches to improving the training through- put. It replicates the model parameters and optimizer states across multiple GPUs and then distributes the whole train- ing corpus into these GPUs. In this way, each GPU only needs to process the assigned data for it, and performs the forward and backward propagation to obtain the gra- dients. The computed gradients on different GPUs will be further aggregated to obtain the gradients of the entire batch for updating the models in all GPUs. In this way, as the

*•*

1. Model parallelism is a more broader term that includes tensor parallelism and pipeline parallelism in some work [[65].](#_bookmark101)

calculations of gradients are independently performed on different GPUs, the data parallelism mechanism is highly scalable, enabling the way that increases the number of GPUs to improve training throughput. Furthermore, this technique is simple in implementation, and most of existing popular deep learning libraries have already implemented data parallelism, such as TensorFlow and PyTorch.

*Pipeline parallelism.* Pipeline parallelism aims to dis- tribute the different layers of a LLM into multiple GPUs. Especially, in the case of a Transformer model, pipeline parallelism loads consecutive layers onto the same GPU, to reduce the cost of transmitting the computed hidden states or gradients between GPUs. However, a naive implemen- tation of pipeline parallelism may result in a lower GPU utilization rate as each GPU has to wait for the previous one to complete the computation, leading to the unneces- sary cost of *bubbles overhead* [[171].](#_bookmark205) To reduce these bubbles in pipeline parallelism, GPipe [[171]](#_bookmark205) and PipeDream [[172]](#_bookmark206) propose the techniques of padding multiple batches of data and asynchronous gradient update to improve the pipeline efficiency.

*•*

*Tensor parallelism.* Tensor parallelism is also a com- monly used technique that aims to decompose the LLM for multi-GPU loading. Unlike pipeline parallelism, tensor par- allelism focuses on decomposing the tensors (the parameter matrices) of LLMs. For a matrix multiplication operation

*•*

*Y* = *XA* in the LLM, the parameter matrix *A* can be split

expressed as *Y* = [*XA*1*, XA*2]. By placing matrices *A*1 and into two submatrices, *A*1 and *A*2, by column, which can be *A*2 on different GPUs, the matrix multiplication operation

would be invoked at two GPUs in parallel, and the final result can be obtained by combining the outputs from the two GPUs through across-GPU communication. Currently, tensor parallelism has been supported in several open- source libraries, *e.g.,* Megatron-LM [[65],](#_bookmark101) and can be extended to higher-dimensional tensors. Besides, Colossal-AI has also implemented tensor parallelism for higher-dimensional ten- sors [[175–177]](#_bookmark210) and proposed sequence parallelism [[178]](#_bookmark211) especially for sequence data, which can further decompose the attention operation of the Transformer model.

**ZeRO.** ZeRO [[173]](#_bookmark207) technique, proposed by the Deep-

Speed [[64]](#_bookmark100) library, focuses on the issue of memory re- dundancy in data parallelism. As mentioned before, data parallelism requires each GPU to store the same copy of a LLM, including model parameters, model gradients, and optimizer parameters. Whereas, not all of the above data is necessary to be retained on each GPU, which would cause a memory redundancy problem. To resolve it, the ZeRO technique aims to retain only a fraction of data on each GPU, while the rest data can be retrieved from other GPUs when required. Specifically, ZeRO provides three solutions, depending on how the three parts of the data are stored, namely optimizer state partitioning, gradient partitioning, and parameter partitioning. Empirical results indicate that the first two solutions do not increase the communication overhead, and the third solution increases about 50% com- munication overhead but saves memory proportional to the number of GPUs. PyTorch has implemented a similar technique as ZeRO, called FSDP [[179].](#_bookmark212)

**Mixed Precision Training.** In previous PLMs (*e.g.,* BERT [[23]),](#_bookmark60) 32-bit floating-point numbers, also known as FP32, have been predominantly used for pre-training. In recent years, to pre-train extremely large language models, some studies [[174]](#_bookmark208) have started to utilize 16-bit floating- point numbers (FP16), which reduces memory usage and communication overhead. Additionally, as popular NVIDIA GPUs (*e.g.,* A100) have twice the amount of FP16 computa- tion units as FP32, the computational efficiency of FP16 can be further improved. However, existing work has found that FP16 may lead to the loss of computational accuracy [[59,](#_bookmark95) [66],](#_bookmark102) which affects the final model performance. To alleviate it, an alternative called *Brain Floating Point (BF16)* has been used for training, which allocates more exponent bits and fewer significant bits than FP16. For pre-training, BF16 generally performs better than FP16 on representation accuracy [[66].](#_bookmark102)

**Overall Training Suggestion.** In practice, the above train- ing techniques, especially 3D parallelism, are often jointly used to improve the training throughput and large model loading. For instance, researchers have incorporated 8-way data parallelism, 4-way tensor parallelism, and 12-way pipeline parallelism, enabling the training of BLOOM [[66]](#_bookmark102) on 384 A100 GPUs. Currently, open-source libraries like DeepSpeed [[64],](#_bookmark100) Colossal-AI [[118],](#_bookmark154) and Alpa [[180]](#_bookmark213) can well support the three parallel training methods. To reduce the memory redundancy, ZeRO, FSDP, and activation re- computation techniques [[181,](#_bookmark214) [182]](#_bookmark215) can be also employed for training LLMs, which have already been integrated into DeepSpeed, PyTorch, and Megatron-LM. Besides, the mixed precision training technique such as BF16 can be also leveraged to improve the training efficiency and reduce GPU memory usage, while it requires necessary support on hardware (*e.g.,* A100 GPU). Because training large models is a time-intensive process, it would be useful to forecast the model performance and detect abnormal issues at an early stage. For this purpose, GPT-4 [[46]](#_bookmark83) has recently introduced a new mechanism called *predictable scaling* built on a deep learning stack, enabling the performance prediction of large models with a much smaller model, which might be quite useful for developing LLMs. In practice, one can further leverage the supporting training techniques of mainstream

deep learning frameworks. For instance, PyTorch supports the data parallel training algorithm FSDP [[179]](#_bookmark212) (*i.e.,* fully sharded data parallel), which allows for partial offloading of training computations to CPUs if desired.

Besides the above training strategies, it is also important to improve the inference speed for using LLMs. Typically, quantization techniques are widely used to reduce both the time and space costs of LLMs during the inference stage [[183].](#_bookmark216) With some loss in model performance, quan- tized language models have smaller model sizes and can achieve and faster inference speed [[80,](#_bookmark116) [184,](#_bookmark217) [185].](#_bookmark218) For model quantization, a popular choice is INT8-quantization [[184].](#_bookmark217) Further, some research work attempts to develop more aggressive INT4-quantization methods [[80].](#_bookmark116) Among these open-source LLMs, BLOOM[12](#_bookmark26), GPT-J[13](#_bookmark27), and GLM[14](#_bookmark28) have released the corresponding quantized model copies.

1. **ADAPTATION TUNING OF LLMS**

After pre-training, LLMs can acquire the general abilities for solving various tasks. However, increasing studies have shown that LLM’s abilities can be further adapted according to specific goals. In this section, we introduce two major ap- proaches to adapting pre-trained LLMs, namely instruction tuning and alignment tuning. The former approach mainly aims to enhance (or unlock) the abilities of LLMs, while the latter approach aims to align the behaviors of LLMs with human values or preferences. In what follows, we will introduce the two approaches in detail.

TABLE 5

A detailed list of available task collections for instruction tuning. Note that OIG is a large collection consisting of existing collections.

**Collections Time #Task types #Tasks #Examples**

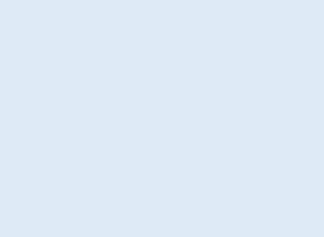
|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Nat. Inst. [[186]](#_bookmark219) | Apr-2021 | 6 | 61 | 193K |
| CrossFit [[187]](#_bookmark220) | Apr-2021 | 13 | 160 | 7.1M |
| FLAN [[62]](#_bookmark98) | Sep-2021 | 12 | 62 | 4.4M |
| P3 [[188]](#_bookmark221) | Oct-2021 | 13 | 267 | 12.1M |
| ExMix [[189]](#_bookmark222) | Nov-2021 | 11 | 107 | 18M |
| UnifiedSKG [[190]](#_bookmark223) | Jan-2022 | 6 | 21 | 812K |
| Super Nat. Inst. [[77]](#_bookmark113) Apr-2022 76 | | | 1616 | 5M |
| MVPCorpus [[191]](#_bookmark224) | Jun-2022 | 11 | 77 | 41M |
| xP3 [[82]](#_bookmark118) | Nov-2022 | 17 | 85 | 81M |
| OIG[15](#_bookmark0) | Mar-2023 | - | - | 43M |

## Instruction Tuning

In essence, instruction tuning is the approach to fine-tuning pre-trained LLMs on a collection of formatted instances in the form of natural language [[62],](#_bookmark98) which is highly related to supervised fine-tuning [[61]](#_bookmark97) and multi-task prompted training [[28].](#_bookmark67) In order to perform instruction tuning, we first need to collect or construct instruction-formatted instances. Then, we employ these formatted instances to fine-tune LLMs in a supervised learning way (*e.g.,* training with the sequence-to-sequence loss). After instruction tuning, LLMs can demonstrate superior abilities to generalize to unseen tasks [[28,](#_bookmark67) [62,](#_bookmark98) [81],](#_bookmark117) even in a multilingual setting [[82].](#_bookmark118)

1. https://huggingface.co/joaoalvarenga/bloom-8bit
2. https://huggingface.co/hivemind/gpt-j-6B-8bit
3. https://github.com/ggerganov/llama.cpp

# 



Instance

Task description

Please translate to English:

Output

en: We do not know what is happening.

***Optional***

Demonstrations

fr: Reprise de la session

en: Resumption of the session

fr: Il s'agit du cas d'Alexandre Nikitin. en: It is the case of Alexander Nikitin.

Input

fr: Nous ne savons pas ce qui se passe.

Task description

Please answer this question:

* 1. Instance format

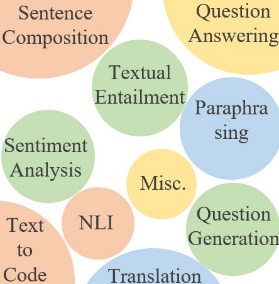
Task description

Can you recommend some ways to lose weight?

Desired output written by human Output

Here are some ways to lose weight:

1. Eat a healthy diet: Focus on …
2. Increase physical activity: Engage …



Demonstrations

Q: Where is the capital of France?

A: Paris.

Q: Where is the capital of Brazil? A: Brasilia

Input

Output

Q: Where is the capital of China?

A: Beijing.

NLP Datasets

* 1. Formatting existing datasets
  2. Formatting human needs

Fig. 4. An illustration of instance formatting and two different methods for constructing the instruction-formatted instances.

A recent survey [[192]](#_bookmark225) presents a systematic overview of the research on instruction tuning. In comparison to that, we mainly focus on the effect of instruction tuning on LLMs and provide detailed guidelines or strategies for instance collection and tuning. Besides, we also discuss the use of instruction tuning for satisfying the real needs of users, which has been widely applied in existing LLMs, *e.g.,* InstructGPT [[61]](#_bookmark97) and GPT-4 [[46].](#_bookmark83)



API collection Human-written

&



Human-written

* + 1. *Formatted Instance Construction*

Generally, an instruction-formatted instance consists of a task description (called an *instruction*), an input-output pair, and a small number of demonstrations (optional). As impor- tant public resources, existing studies have released a large number of labeled data formatted in natural language (see the list of available resources in T[able 5).](#_bookmark24) Next, we introduce two major methods for constructing formatted instances (see an illustration in Figure [4)](#_bookmark29) and then discuss several key factors for instance construction.

**Formatting Existing Datasets.** Before instruction tuning was proposed, several early studies [[189,](#_bookmark222) [191,](#_bookmark224) [193,](#_bookmark226) [194]](#_bookmark227) col- lected the instances from a diverse range of tasks (*e.g.,* text summarization, text classification, and translation) to create supervised multi-task training datasets. As a major source of instruction tuning instances, it is convenient to format these multi-task training datasets with natural language task de- scriptions. Specifically, recent work [[28,](#_bookmark67) [61,](#_bookmark97) [62,](#_bookmark98) [77]](#_bookmark113) augments the labeled datasets with human-written task descriptions, which instructs LLMs to understand the tasks by explaining the task goal. For example, in Figure [4(b),](#_bookmark29) a task description “*Please answer this question*” is added for each example in the question-answering task. After instruction tuning, LLMs can generalize well to other unseen tasks by following their task descriptions [[28,](#_bookmark67) [62,](#_bookmark98) [81].](#_bookmark117) In particular, it has been shown that instructions are the crucial factor in task generalization ability for LLMs [[62]:](#_bookmark98) by fine-tuning the model on labeled datasets with the task descriptions removed, it results in a dramatic drop in model performance. To better generate labeled instances for instruction tuning, a crowd-sourcing

platform, PromptSource [[188]](#_bookmark221) has been proposed to effec- tively create, share, and verify the task descriptions for different datasets. To enrich the training instances, several studies [[28,](#_bookmark67) [191,](#_bookmark224) [195]](#_bookmark228) also try to invert the input-output pairs of existing instances with specially designed task descrip- tions for instruction tuning. For instance, given a question- answer pair, we can create a new instance by predicting the question-conditioned answer and some task description (*e.g., “Please generate a question based on the answer:”*). Besides, some work [[196]](#_bookmark229) also leverages heuristic task templates to convert massive unlabeled texts into labeled instances.

**Formatting Human Needs.** Despite that a large number of training instances have been formatted with instructions, they mainly come from public NLP datasets, either lack- ing instruction diversity or mismatching with real human needs [[61].](#_bookmark97) To overcome this issue, InstructGPT [[61]](#_bookmark97) pro- poses to take the queries that real users have submitted to the OpenAI API as the task descriptions. User queries are expressed in natural languages, which are particularly suitable for eliciting the ability of instruction following for LLMs. Additionally, to enrich the task diversity, human labelers are also asked to compose the instructions for real- life tasks, including open-ended generation, open question answering, brainstorming, and chatting. Then, they let an- other group of labelers directly answer these instructions as the output. Finally, they pair one instruction (*i.e.,* the col- lected user query) and the expected output (*i.e.,* the human- written answer) as a training instance. Note that Instruct- GPT also employs these real-world tasks formatted in natu- ral language for alignment tuning (discussed in Section [5.2).](#_bookmark30) Further, GPT-4 [[46]](#_bookmark83) has designed potentially high-risk in- structions and guided the model to reject these instructions through supervised fine-tuning for safety concerns. Besides, to reduce the burden of human annotation, several semi- automated approaches [[197–199]](#_bookmark231) have also been proposed for constructing instances by feeding existing instances into LLMs to generate diverse task descriptions and instances.

**Key Factors for Instance Construction.** The quality of

instruction instances has an important impact on the perfor- mance of the model. Here, we discuss some essential factors for instance construction.

*Scaling the instructions.* It has been widely shown that scaling the number of tasks can largely enhance the gener- alization ability of LLMs [[28,](#_bookmark67) [62,](#_bookmark98) [77].](#_bookmark113) When increasing the parameter scale, the performance initially shows a continu- ous growth pattern with the number of tasks, while the gain becomes negligible when it reaches a certain level [[77,](#_bookmark113) [81].](#_bookmark117) A plausible speculation is that a certain number of repre- sentative tasks can provide relatively sufficient knowledge and adding more tasks may not bring additional gains [[81].](#_bookmark117) Besides, it is also beneficial to enhance the diversity of the task descriptions in several aspects, such as length, structure, and creativity [[28].](#_bookmark67) As for the number of instances per task, it has been found that a small number of instances can usually saturate the generalization performance of the model [[62,](#_bookmark98) [81].](#_bookmark117) Whereas, increasing the number of instances for some tasks to a large number (*e.g.,* hundreds of thou- sands) could potentially result in the overfitting issue and impair the model performance [[77].](#_bookmark113)

*•*

*Formatting design.* As an important factor, the design of natural language format also highly impacts the gener- alization performance of LLMs [[77].](#_bookmark113) Typically, we can add task descriptions and optional demonstrations to the input- output pairs of existing datasets, where the task description is the most key part for LLMs to understand the task [[77].](#_bookmark113) Further, it can lead to substantial improvements by using an appropriate number of exemplars as demonstrations [[81],](#_bookmark117) which also alleviates the model sensitivity to instruction engineering [[62,](#_bookmark98) [81].](#_bookmark117) However, incorporating other compo- nents (*e.g.,* things to avoid, reasons, and suggestions) into instructions may have a negligible or even adverse effect on the performance of LLMs [[77,](#_bookmark113) [186].](#_bookmark219) Recently, to elicit the step-by-step reasoning ability of LLMs, some work [[81]](#_bookmark117) proposes to include chain-of-thought (CoT) examples for some reasoning datasets, such as arithmetic reasoning. It has been shown that fine-tuning LLMs with both CoT and non-CoT examples can lead to a good performance across various reasoning tasks, including those that require multi- hop reasoning ability (*e.g.,* commonsense question answer- ing and arithmetic reasoning) as well as those without the need for such a reasoning way (*e.g.,* sentiment analysis and extractive question answering) [[81,](#_bookmark117) [83].](#_bookmark119)

*•*

To summarize, it seems that the diversity of instructions is more important than the number of instances since the well-performing InstructGPT [[61]](#_bookmark97) and Alpaca [[199]](#_bookmark231) utilize fewer but more diverse instructions (or instances) than the Flan-series LLMs [[62,](#_bookmark98) [81].](#_bookmark117) Further, it is more useful to invite labelers to compose human-need tasks than using dataset- specific tasks. While, it still lacks the guidelines to anno- tate human-need instances, making the task composition somehow heuristic. To reduce human efforts, we can either reuse existing formatted datasets (Table [5)](#_bookmark24) or automatically construct the instructions using existing LLMs [[197].](#_bookmark230)

* + 1. *Instruction Tuning Strategies*

Unlike pre-training, instruction tuning is often more effi- cient since only a moderate number of instances are used for training. Although instruction tuning can be considered as a supervised training process, its optimization is different

from pre-training in several aspects [[81],](#_bookmark117) such as the training objective (*i.e.,* sequence-to-sequence loss) and optimization configuration (*e.g.,* smaller batch size and learning rate), which require special attention in practice. In addition to these optimization configurations, there are also two impor- tant aspects to consider for instruction tuning:

**Balancing the Data Distribution.** Since instruction tun- ing involves a mixture of different tasks, it is important to balance the proportion of different tasks during fine- tuning. A widely used method is the *examples-proportional mixing* strategy [[71],](#_bookmark107) *i.e.,* combining all the datasets and sampling each instance equally from the mixed datasets. Furthermore, increasing the sampling ratio of high-quality collections (*e.g.,* FLAN [[62]](#_bookmark98) and P3 [[188])](#_bookmark221) can generally lead to performance improvement according to recent find- ings [[81,](#_bookmark117) [83].](#_bookmark119) While, it is common to set a *maximum cap* to control the maximum number of examples that a dataset can contain during instruction tuning [[71],](#_bookmark107) which is set to prevent larger datasets from overwhelming the entire dis- tribution [[71,](#_bookmark107) [83].](#_bookmark119) In practice, the maximum cap is typically set to several thousands or tens of thousands according to different datasets [[62,](#_bookmark98) [81].](#_bookmark117)

**Combining Instruction Tuning and Pre-Training.** To make the tuning process more effective and stable, OPT-IML [[83]](#_bookmark119) incorporates pre-training data during instruction tuning, which can be regarded as regularization for model tun- ing. Further, instead of using a separate two-stage process (*pre-training* then *instruction tuning*), some studies attempt to train a model from scratch with a mixture of pre- training data (*i.e.,* plain texts) and instruction tuning data (*i.e.,* formatted datasets) using multi-task learning [[71,](#_bookmark107) [189].](#_bookmark222) Specifically, GLM-130B [[80]](#_bookmark116) and Galactica [[35]](#_bookmark74) integrate instruction-formatted datasets as a small proportion of the pre-training corpora to pre-train LLMs, which potentially achieves the advantages of pre-training and instruction tun- ing at the same time.

* + 1. *The Effect of Instruction Tuning*

In this part, we discuss the effect of instruction tuning on LLMs in two major aspects.

**Performance Improvement.** Despite being tuned on a mod- erate number of instances, instruction tuning has become an important way to improve or unlock the abilities of LLMs [[81].](#_bookmark117) Recent studies have experimented with language models in multiple scales (ranging from 77M to 540B), showing that the models of different scales can all benefit from instruction tuning [[81,](#_bookmark117) [195],](#_bookmark228) yielding improved perfor- mance as the parameter scale increases [[82].](#_bookmark118) Further, smaller models with instruction tuning can even perform better than larger models without fine-tuning [[28,](#_bookmark67) [81].](#_bookmark117) Besides the model scale, instruction tuning demonstrates consistent improvements in various model architectures, pre-training objectives, and model adaptation methods [[81].](#_bookmark117) In practice, instruction tuning offers a general approach to enhancing the abilities of existing language models [[81]](#_bookmark117) (including small-sized PLMs). Besides, it is also more efficient than pre-training, since the amount of labeled instruction data required by LLMs is much smaller than pre-training data.

**Task Generalization.** Instruction tuning encourages the model to understand natural language instructions for task completion. It endows LLMs with the ability (often con- sidered as an emergent ability) to follow human instruc- tions [[31]](#_bookmark70) to perform specific tasks without demonstrations, even on unseen tasks [[81].](#_bookmark117) A large number of studies have confirmed the effectiveness of instruction tuning to achieve superior performance on both seen and unseen tasks [[83,](#_bookmark119) [195].](#_bookmark228) Besides, instruction tuning has been shown to be useful in alleviating several weaknesses of LLMs (*e.g.,* repetitive generation or complementing the input without accomplishing a certain task) [[61,](#_bookmark97) [81],](#_bookmark117) leading to a superior capacity to solve real-world tasks for LLMs. Furthermore, LLMs trained with instruction tuning can generalize to re- lated tasks across languages. For example, BLOOMZ-P3 [[82]](#_bookmark118) is fine-tuned based on BLOOM [[66]](#_bookmark102) using English-only task collection P3 [[188].](#_bookmark221) Interestingly, BLOOMZ-P3 can achieve a more than 50% improvement in multilingual sentence completion tasks compared to BLOOM, which shows that instruction tuning can help LLMs acquire general task skills from English-only datasets and transfer such skills into other languages [[82].](#_bookmark118) In addition, it has been found that using English-only instructions can produce satisfactory results on multilingual tasks [[82],](#_bookmark118) which helps reduce the effort of instruction engineering for a specific language.

## Alignment Tuning

This part first presents the background of alignment with its definition and criteria, then focuses on the collection of human feedback data for aligning LLMs, and finally discusses the key technique of reinforcement learning from human feedback for alignment tuning.

* + 1. *Background and Criteria for Alignment*

**Background.** LLMs have shown remarkable capabilities in a wide range of NLP tasks [[55,](#_bookmark91) [56,](#_bookmark92) [62,](#_bookmark98) [79].](#_bookmark115) However, these models may sometimes exhibit unintended behav- iors, *e.g.,* fabricating false information, pursuing inaccurate objectives, and producing harmful, misleading, and biased expressions [[61,](#_bookmark97) [200].](#_bookmark232) For LLMs, the language modeling objective pre-trains the model parameters by word predic- tion while lacking the consideration of human values or preferences. To avert these unexpected behaviors, human alignment has been proposed to make LLMs act in line with human expectations [[61,](#_bookmark97) [96].](#_bookmark132) However, unlike the original pre-training and adaptation tuning (*e.g.,* instruction tuning), such an alignment requires considering very different crite- ria (*e.g.,* helpfulness, honesty, and harmlessness). It has been shown that alignment might harm the general abilities of LLMs to some extent, which is called *alignment tax* in related literature [[61,](#_bookmark97) [201,](#_bookmark233) [202].](#_bookmark234)

**Alignment Criteria.** Recently, there is increasing attention on developing multifarious criteria to regulate the behav- iors of LLMs. Here, we take three representative alignment criteria (*i.e.,* helpful, honest, and harmless) as examples for discussion, which have been widely adopted in existing literature [[61,](#_bookmark97) [200,](#_bookmark232) [201].](#_bookmark233) Besides, there are also other align- ment criteria for LLMs from different perspectives including behavior, intent, incentive, and inner aspects [[200],](#_bookmark232) which

are essentially similar (or at least with similar alignment techniques) to the above three criteria. It is also feasible to modify the three criteria according to specific needs, *e.g.,* substituting honesty with correctness [[96]](#_bookmark132) or focusing on some specified criteria [[202].](#_bookmark234) Next, we give brief explana- tions about the three representative alignment criteria:

*Helpfulness.* To be helpful, the LLM should demon- strate a clear attempt to assist users in solving their tasks or answering questions in a concise and efficient manner as possible. At a higher level, when further clarification is needed, the LLM should demonstrate the capability of eliciting additional relevant information through pertinent inquiries and exhibit suitable levels of sensitivity, percep- tiveness, and pr[udence [201].](#_bookmark233) Realizing the alignment of helpful behavior is challenging for LLMs since it is difficult to precisely define and measure the intention of users [[200].](#_bookmark232) *Honesty.* At a basic level, a LLM aligned to be honest should present accurate content to users instead of fabri- cating information. Additionally, it is crucial for the LLM to convey appropriate degrees of uncertainty in its output, in order to avoid any form of deception or misrepresen- tation of information. This requires the model to know about its capabilities and levels of knowledge (*e.g.,* “know unknowns”). According to the discussion in [[201],](#_bookmark233) honesty is a more objective criterion compared to helpfulness and harmlessness, hence honesty alignment could potentially be

*•*

*•*

developed with less reliance on human efforts.

*Harmlessness.* To be harmless, it requires that the lan- guage produced by the model should not be offensive or discriminatory. To the best of its abilities, the model should be capable of detecting covert endeavors aimed at soliciting requests for malicious purposes. Ideally, when the model was induced to conduct a dangerous action (*e.g.,* commit- ting a crime), the LLM should politely refuse. Nonetheless, *what behaviors* are deemed harmful and *to what extent* vary amongst individuals or societies [[201]](#_bookmark233) heavily depend on who is using the LLM, the type of the posed question, and the context (*e.g.,* time) at which the LLM is being used.

*•*

As we can see, these criteria are quite subjective, and are developed based on human cognition. Thus, it is difficult to directly formulate them as optimization objectives for LLMs. In existing work, there are many ways to fulfill these criteria when aligning LLMs. A promising technique is *red teaming* [[203,](#_bookmark235) [204],](#_bookmark236) which involves using manual or automated means to probe LLMs in an adversarial way to generate harmful outputs and then updates LLMs to prevent such outputs.

* + 1. *Collecting Human Feedback*

During the pre-training stage, LLMs are trained using the language modeling objective on a large-scale corpus. How- ever, it cannot take into account the subjective and qualita- tive evaluations of LLM outputs by humans (called *human feedback* in this survey). High-quality human feedback is extremely important for aligning LLMs with human pref- erences and values. In this part, we discuss how to select a team of human labelers for feedback data collection.

**Human Labeler Selection.** In existing work, the dominant method for generating human feedback data is human annotation [[61,](#_bookmark97) [96,](#_bookmark132) [205].](#_bookmark237) This highlights the critical role

of selecting appropriate human labelers. To provide high- quality feedback, human labelers are supposed to have a qualified level of education and excellent proficiency in English. For example, Sparrow [[96]](#_bookmark132) requires human labelers to be UK-based native English speakers who have obtained at least an undergraduate-level educational qualification. Further, in [[202],](#_bookmark234) half of the human labelers were recruited from the US-based Amazon Mechanical Turk workforce with a master’s qualification. Even then, several stud- ies [[205,](#_bookmark237) [206]](#_bookmark238) have found that there still exists a mismatch between the intentions of researchers and human labelers, which may lead to low-quality human feedback and cause LLMs to produce unexpected output. To address this issue, InstructGPT [[61]](#_bookmark97) further conducts a screening process to filter labelers by assessing the agreement between human labelers and researchers. Specifically, researchers first label a small amount of data and then measure the agreement between themselves and human labelers. The labelers with the highest agreement will be selected to proceed with the subsequent annotation work. In some other work [[202,](#_bookmark234) [207],](#_bookmark239) “super raters” are used to ensure the high quality of human feedback. They evaluate the performance of human labelers and select a group of well-performing human labelers (*e.g.,* high agreement) as super raters. The super raters will be given priority to collaborate with the researchers in the sub- sequent study. When human labelers annotate the output of LLMs, it is helpful to specify detailed instructions and provide instant guidance for human labelers [[206],](#_bookmark238) which can further regulate the annotation of labelers.

**Human Feedback Collection.** In existing work, there are mainly three kinds of approaches to collecting feedback and preference data from human labelers.

*Ranking-based collection.* In early work [[205,](#_bookmark237) [208],](#_bookmark240) human labelers often evaluate model-generated outputs in a coarse- grained manner (*i.e.,* only selecting the best) without taking into account more fine-grained alignment criteria. Nonethe- less, different labelers may hold diverse opinions on the selection of the best candidate output, and this method disregards the unselected samples, which may lead to inac- curate or incomplete human feedback. To address this issue, subsequent studies [[61]](#_bookmark97) introduce the Elo rating system to derive the preference ranking by comparing candidate outputs. The ranking of outputs serves as the training signal that guides the model to prefer certain outputs over others, thus inducing outputs that are more reliable and safer.

*•*

*Question-based collection.* Further, human labelers can provide more detailed feedback by answering certain ques- tions designed by researchers [[70],](#_bookmark106) covering the alignment criteria as well as additional constraints for LLMs. Specially, in WebGPT [[70],](#_bookmark106) to assist the model in filtering and utiliz- ing relevant information from retrieved documents, human labelers are required to answer questions with multiple options about whether the retrieved documents are useful for answering the given input.

*•*

*Rule-based collection.* Besides, many studies develop rule-based methods to provide more detailed human feed- back. As a typical case, Sparrow [[96]](#_bookmark132) not only selects the response that labelers consider the best but also uses a series of rules to test whether model-generated responses meet the alignment criteria of being helpful, correct, and harmless.

*•*

In this way, two kinds of human feedback data can be ob- tained: (1) the response preference feedback is obtained by comparing the quality of model-generated output in pairs, and (2) the rule violation feedback is obtained by collecting the assessment from human labelers (*i.e.,* a score indicating to what extent the generated output has violated the rules). Furthermore, GPT[-4 [46]](#_bookmark83) utilizes a set of zero-shot classifiers (based on GPT-4 itself) as rule-based reward models, which can automatically determine whether the model-generated outputs violate a set of human-written rules.

In the following, we focus on a well-known technique, reinforcement learning from human feedback (RLHF), which has been widely used in the recent powerful LLMs such as ChatGPT. As discussed below, the alignment criteria introduced in Section [5.2.1](#_bookmark31) can be fulfilled by learning from human feedback on the responses of LLMs to users’ queries.

* + 1. *Reinforcement Learning from Human Feedback*

To align LLMs with human values, reinforcement learning from human feedback (RLHF) [[67,](#_bookmark103) [205]](#_bookmark237) has been proposed to fine-tune LLMs with the collected human feedback data, which is useful to improve the alignment criteria (*e.g.,* helpfulness, honesty, and harmlessness). RLHF employs reinforcement learning (RL) algorithms (*e.g.,* Proximal Pol- icy Optimization (PPO) [[209])](#_bookmark241) to adapt LLMs to human feedback by learning a reward model. Such an approach incorporates humans in the training loop for developing well-aligned LLMs, as exemplified by InstructGPT [[61].](#_bookmark97)

**RLHF System.** The RLHF system mainly comprises three key components: a pre-trained LM to be aligned, a reward model learning from human feedback, and a RL algorithm training the LM. Specifically, the *pre-trained LM* is typically a generative model that is initialized with existing pre- trained LM parameters. For example, OpenAI uses 175B GPT-3 for its first popular RLHF model, InstructGPT [[61],](#_bookmark97) and DeepMind uses the 280 billion parameter model Go- pher [[59]](#_bookmark95) for its GopherCite model [[207].](#_bookmark239) Further, the *reward model (RM)* provides (learned) guidance signals that reflect human preferences for the text generated by the LM, usually in the form of a scalar value. The reward model can take on two forms: a fine-tuned LM or a LM trained de novo using human preference data. Existing work typically employs reward models having a parameter scale different from that of the aligned LM [[61,](#_bookmark97) [207].](#_bookmark239) For example, OpenAI uses 6B GPT-3 and DeepMind uses 7B Gopher as the reward model, respectively. Finally, to optimize the pre-trained LM using the signal from the reward model, a specific *RL algorithm* is designed for large-scale model tuning. Specifically, Prox- imal Policy Optimization (PPO) [[209]](#_bookmark241) is a widely used RL algorithm for alignment in existing work [[61,](#_bookmark97) [96,](#_bookmark132) [207].](#_bookmark239)

**Key Steps for RLHF.** Figure [5](#_bookmark33) illustrates the overall method- ology of RLHF, which follows a three-step process in exist- ing work [[61,](#_bookmark97) [206]](#_bookmark238) as introduced below.

*Supervised fine-tuning.* To make the LM initially perform desired behaviors, it usually needs to collect a supervised dataset containing input prompts (instruction) and desired outputs for fine-tuning the LM. These prompts and outputs can be written by human labelers for some specific tasks while ensuring the diversity of tasks. For example, Instruct- GPT [[61]](#_bookmark97) asks human labelers to compose prompts (*e.g.,*

*•*

**Human Annotator**

Prompts

Demonstrations Demonstration Data

**Supervised Fine-tuning**

Training with demonstration data



🔥

**Pre-trained LM**

**Reward Model Training**



🔥

Prompts

LM Outputs

Ranking

Human Feedback

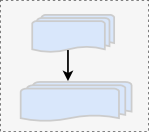
Training with feedback data

**Pre-trained LM**

**Reward Model**

🧊

**RL Fine-tuning**



🧊

Prompts

🔥

**Aligned LM**

LM Outputs

😊*/*😞

Reward

Training with RL algorithm (PPO)

**Reward Model**

solving various tasks. A typical prompting method is *in- context learning* [[50,](#_bookmark87) [55],](#_bookmark91) which formulates the task descrip- tion and/or demonstrations in the form of natural language text. In addition, *chain-of-thought prompting* [[33]](#_bookmark72) can be em- ployed to enhance in-context learning by involving a series of intermediate reasoning steps into prompts. Next, we will elaborate on the details of the two techniques.

## In-Context Learning

As a special prompting form, in-context learning (ICL) is first proposed along with GPT-3 [[55],](#_bookmark91) which has become a typical approach to utilizing LLMs.

* + 1. *Prompting Formulation*

As stated in [[55],](#_bookmark91) ICL uses a formatted natural language prompt, consisting of the task description and/or a few task examples as demonstrations. Figure [6](#_bookmark36) presents the illustra- tion of ICL. First, starting with a task description, a few ex- amples are selected from the task dataset as demonstrations. Then, they are combined in a specific order to form nat-

Fig. 5. The workflow of the RLHF algorithm.

“*List five ideas for how to regain enthusiasm for my career*”) and desired outputs for several generative tasks such as open QA, brainstorming, chatting, and rewriting. Note that the first step is not necessarily used and can be optional in specific settings or scenarios.

*Reward model training.* The second step is to train the RM using human feedback data. Specifically, we employ the LM to generate a certain number of output texts using sampled prompts (from either the supervised dataset or the human-generated prompt) as input. We then invite

*•*

human labelers to annotate the preference for these pairs.

ural language prompts with specially designed templates. Finally, the test instance is appended to the demonstration as the input for LLMs to generate the output. Based on task demonstrations, LLMs can recognize and perform a new task without explicit gradient update.

Formally, let *Dk* = *f* (*x*1*, y*1)*, . . . , f* (*xk, yk*) represent a set of demonstrations with *k* examples, where *f* (*xk, yk*) is the prompt function that transforms the *k*-th task example

*{ }*

into natural language prompts. Given the task description

prediction of the output *y*ˆ*k*+1 generated from LLMs can be *I*, demonstration *Dk*, and a new input query *xk*+1, the formulated as follows[16](#_bookmark35):

LLM.*I, f* (*x*1*, y*1)*, . . . , f* (*xk, yk*)*, f* (*xk*+1*,*  )Σ *→ y*ˆ*k*+1*.*

The annotation process can be conducted in multiple forms,

and a common approach is to annotate by ranking the

s demon˛s¸trations

x sin˛p¸utx asn˛sw¸xer

(3)

generated candidate texts, which can reduce the inconsis-

tency among annotators. Then, the RM is trained to predict the human-preferred output. In InstructGPT, labelers rank model-generated outputs from best to worst, and the RM (*i.e.,* 6B GPT-3) is trained to predict the ranking.

*RL fine-tuning.* At this step, aligning (*i.e.,* fine-tuning) the LM is formalized as an RL problem. In this setting, the pre-trained LM acts as the policy that takes as input a prompt and returns an output text, the action space of this policy is all the terms in the vocabulary of the LM, the state is characterized by the currently generated token sequence, and the reward is provided by the RM. To avoid deviating significantly from the initial (before tuning) LM, a penalty term is commonly incorporated into the reward function. For example, InstructGPT optimizes the LM against the RM using the PPO algorithm. For each input prompt, Instruct- GPT calculates the KL divergence between the generated results from the current LM and the initial LM as the penalty. It is noted that the second and final steps can be iterated in multiple turns for better aligning LLMs.

*•*

1. **UTILIZATION**

After pre-training or adaptation tuning, a major approach to using LLMs is to design suitable prompting strategies for

where the actual answer *yk*+1 is left as a blank to be predicted by the LLM. Since the performance of ICL heavily relies on demonstrations, it is an important issue to properly design them in the prompts. According to the construction process in Equation [(3),](#_bookmark34) we focus on three major aspects in formatting demonstrations in the prompts, including how to

example into the prompt with the function *f* ( ), and arrange select examples that make up demonstrations, format each demonstrations in a reasonable order.

*·*

A comprehensive review of ICL has been presented in [the survey paper [50],](#_bookmark87) and we suggest the readers refer to it for a more general, detailed discussion on this topic. Compared with this survey, we specially focus on the dis- cussion of applying ICL to LLMs in two major aspects, *i.e.,* demonstration design and the underlying mechanism of LLMs. Besides, ICL also has a close connection with instruction tuning (discussed in Section [5.1)](#_bookmark25) in that both utilize natural language to format the task or instances.

1. When ICL was introduced in the GPT-3’s paper [[55],](#_bookmark91) it was originally defined to be a combination of the task description and demonstration examples, wherein either component is dispensable. Following this definition, when a LLM is required to solve an unseen task by using only task descriptions, it can be also considered to perform ICL for task solving, whereas the ICL ability can be enhanced by instruction tuning.

**In-Context Learning Chain-of-Thought Prompting**

Answer the following mathematical reasoning questions:

Answer the following mathematical reasoning questions:

*Q:*

*N* x

*A:*

*Q:*

*A:*

Q:

If you have 12 candies and you give 4 candies to your friend, how many candies do you have left?

The answer is 8.

If a rectangle has a length of 6 cm and a width of 3 cm, what is the perimeter of the rectangle?

The answer is 18 cm.

*N* x

Sam has 12 marbles. He gives 1/4 of them to his sister.

How many marbles does Sam have left?

Q: Sam has 12 marbles. He gives 1/4 of them to his sister. How many marbles does Sam have left?

A: The answer is 9.

The answer is 9.

LLM

A: He gives (1 / 4) x 12 = 3 marbles. So Sam is left with 12 – 3 = 9 marbles.

*Q:* If a rectangle has a length of 6 cm and a width of 3 cm, what is the perimeter of the rectangle?

*A:*

The answer is 18 cm.

For a rectangle, add up the length and width and double it. So, the perimeter of this rectangle is (6 + 3) x 2 = 18 cm.

: Task description

: Demonstration

: Chain-of-Thought

: Query

Fig. 6. A comparative illustration of in-context learning (ICL) and chain-of-thought (CoT) prompting. ICL prompts LLMs with a natural language description, several demonstrations, and a test query. While CoT prompting involves a series of intermediate reasoning steps in prompts.

However, instruction tuning needs to fine-tune LLMs for adaptation, while ICL only prompts LLMs for utilization. Furthermore, instruction tuning can enhance the ICL ability of LLMs to perform target tasks, especially in the zero-shot setting (only using task descriptions) [[81].](#_bookmark117)

* + 1. *Demonstration Design*

Several studies have shown that the effectiveness of ICL is highly affected by the design of demonstrations [[210–212]](#_bookmark244) Following the discussion in Section [6.1.1,](#_bookmark32) we will introduce the demonstration design of ICL from three major aspects, *i.e.,* demonstration selection, format, and order.

**Demonstration Selection.** The performance of ICL tends to have a large variance with different demonstration exam- ples [[213],](#_bookmark245) so it is important to select a subset of examples that can effectively leverage the ICL capability of LLMs. There are two main demonstration selection approaches, namely heuristic and LLM-based approaches:

*Heuristic approaches.* Due to the simplicity and low costs, existing work widely adopts heuristic methods to select demonstrations. Several studies employ a *k*-NN based retriever to select examples that are semantically relevant to the query [[213,](#_bookmark245) [214].](#_bookmark246) However, they perform the selection individually for each example, rather than evaluating the example set as a whole. To resolve this issue, diversity- based selection strategies are proposed to choose the most representative set of examples for specific tasks [[215,](#_bookmark247) [216].](#_bookmark248) Furthermore, in [[217],](#_bookmark249) both relevance and diversity are taken into consideration when selecting demonstrations.

*•*

*LLM-based approaches.* Another line of work selects demonstrations by making use of LLMs. For example, LLMs can be utilized to directly measure the informativeness of each example according to the performance gain after adding the example [[218].](#_bookmark250) Besides, EPR [[219]](#_bookmark251) proposes a two-stage retrieval approach that first recalls similar ex- amples with an unsupervised method (*e.g.,* BM25) and then ranks them using a dense retriever (trained with positive and negative examples labeled by LLMs). As an

*•*

alternative approach, the task of demonstration selection can be formulated into a RL problem, where LLMs serve as the reward function to provide feedback for training the policy model [[220].](#_bookmark252) Since LLMs perform well for text annotation [[221],](#_bookmark253) some recent studies employ LLM itself as the demonstration generator without human interven- tion [[222,](#_bookmark254) [223].](#_bookmark255)

To summarize, as discussed in [[224],](#_bookmark256) the selected demon- stration examples in ICL should contain sufficient informa- tion about the task to solve as well as be relevant to the test query, for the above two selection approaches.

**Demonstration Format.** After selecting task examples, the next step is to integrate and format them into a natural language prompt for LLMs. A straightforward method is to instantiate a pre-defined template with the corresponding input-output pairs [[36].](#_bookmark75) To construct more informative tem- plates, recent studies consider adding task descriptions [[81]](#_bookmark117) or enhancing the reasoning capability of LLMs with chain- of-thought prompts [[33].](#_bookmark72) For instance, in [[186],](#_bookmark219) the authors collect a large-scale dataset with task descriptions written by humans. After tuning with this dataset, the performance on seen tasks can be boosted, and LLMs can also generalize to unseen tasks to some extent. To reduce the annotation costs, a semi-automated approach has been proposed in [[197]](#_bookmark230) by employing a seed set consisting of human-written task descriptions to guide LLMs to generate task descriptions for new tasks. Since it is costly to manually annotate demonstration formats for different tasks, some work also studies how to automatically generate high-quality ones. As two representative methods, Auto-CoT [[225]](#_bookmark257) leverages LLMs with the zero-shot prompt “*Let’s think step by step*” for generating intermediate reasoning steps, while least-to- most prompting [[226]](#_bookmark258) first queries LLMs to perform prob- lem decomposition and then utilizes LLMs to sequentially solve sub-problems based on the intermediate answers to previously solved ones.

**Demonstration Order.** LLMs are shown to sometimes suffer

from the recency bias, *i.e.,* they are prone to repeat answers that are near the end of demonstrations [[212].](#_bookmark244) Thus, it is important to arrange demonstrations (*i.e.,* task examples) in a reasonable order. Early work proposes several heuris- tic methods to quickly find a good order. For example, demonstrations can be directly organized according to their similarity to the query in the embedding space [[213]:](#_bookmark245) the more similar, the closer to the end. Besides, global and local entropy metrics can be used to score different demonstra- tion orders [[211].](#_bookmark243) To integrate more task information, some recent studies propose to minimize the code length required to compress and transmit task labels, which is inspired by information theory [[227].](#_bookmark259) However, these methods need additional labeled data as the validation set to evaluate the performance of specific demonstration orders. To eliminate this need, the authors in [[211]](#_bookmark243) propose to sample the valida- tion data from the LLM itself.

* + 1. *Underlying Mechanism*

After pre-training, LLMs can exhibit intriguing ICL capabil- ity without being updated. In what follows, we discuss two key questions about the ICL ability of LLMs, *i.e.,* “*how does pre-training affect the ICL ability*” and “*how do LLMs perform ICL during inference*”.

**How Pre-Training Affects ICL?** ICL is first proposed in GPT-3 [[55],](#_bookmark91) and it has shown that the ICL ability becomes more significant with a larger model size. While, some studies reveal that small-scale PLMs can also demonstrate a strong ICL ability with specially designed training tasks (*e.g.,* learning to predict the label with task examples and the query as the input), and may even surpass larger mod- els [[228].](#_bookmark260) It suggests that the design of training tasks is an important influence factor of the ICL capability of LLMs. Besides training tasks, recent studies have also investigated the relationship between ICL and the pre-training cor- pora [[224,](#_bookmark256) [229,](#_bookmark261) [230].](#_bookmark262) It has been shown that the performance of ICL heavily depends on the source of pre-training corpora rather than the scale [[230].](#_bookmark262) Another study [[229]](#_bookmark261) provides an in-depth analysis of the impact of training data distribution. They find that ICL emerges when the training data can be clustered into numerous infrequent classes, instead of being uniformly distributed. Furthermore, the authors in [[224]](#_bookmark256) theoretically explain ICL as the product of pre-training on documents that exhibit long-range coherence.

**How LLMs Perform ICL?** At the inference stage, researchers focus on analyzing how the ICL capability operates based on given demonstrations since no explicit learning or up- dating is involved. They typically analyze from the per- spective of gradient descent and consider ICL as implicit fine-tuning [[60,](#_bookmark96) [231].](#_bookmark263) Under this framework, the ICL process can be explained as follows: by means of forward computa- tion, LLMs generate meta-gradients with respect to demon- strations and implicitly perform gradient descent via the attention mechanism. Experiments also show that certain attention heads in LLMs are capable of performing task- agnostic atomic operations (*e.g.,* copying and prefix match- ing), which are closely related to the ICL ability [[232,](#_bookmark264) [233].](#_bookmark265) To further explore the working mechanism of ICL, some studies abstract ICL as an algorithm learning process [[234–](#_bookmark266) [236].](#_bookmark268) Specifically, the authors in [[235]](#_bookmark267) find that LLMs es-

sentially encode implicit models through their parameters during pre-training. With the examples provided in ICL, LLMs can implement learning algorithms such as gradient descent or directly compute the closed-form solution to update these models during forward computation. Under this explanation framework, it has been shown that LLMs can effectively learn simple linear functions and even some complex functions like decision trees with ICL [[234–236].](#_bookmark268)

## Chain-of-Thought Prompting

Chain-of-Thought (CoT) [[33]](#_bookmark72) is an improved prompting strategy to boost the performance of LLMs on complex reasoning tasks, such as arithmetic reasoning [[237–239],](#_bookmark271) commonsense reasoning [[240,](#_bookmark272) [241],](#_bookmark273) and symbolic reason- ing [[33].](#_bookmark72) Instead of simply constructing the prompts with input-output pairs as in ICL, CoT incorporates intermediate reasoning steps that can lead to the final output into the prompts. In the following, we will elaborate on the usage of CoT with ICL and discuss when and why CoT prompting works.

* + 1. *In-context Learning with CoT*

Typically, CoT can be used with ICL in two major settings, namely the few-shot and zero-shot settings, as introduced below.

**Few-shot CoT.** Few-shot CoT is a special case of ICL, which augments each demonstration *input, output* as *input, CoT, output* by incorporating the CoT reasoning steps. To apply this strategy, we next discuss two key issues, *i.e.,* how to design appropriate CoT prompts and how to utilize the generated CoTs for deriving the final answer.

*)*

*( ) (*

*CoT prompt design.* It is critical to design appropriate CoT prompts for effectively eliciting the complex reasoning ability of LLMs. As a direct approach, it is shown that using diverse CoTs (*i.e.,* multiple reasoning paths for each problem) can effectively enhance their performance [[242].](#_bookmark274) Another intuitive idea is that prompts with more complex reasoning paths are more likely to elicit the reasoning ability of LLMs [[243],](#_bookmark275) which can result in higher accuracy in generating correct answers. However, both of these two approaches rely on annotated CoT datasets, which limits their use in practice. To overcome this limitation, Auto- CoT [[244]](#_bookmark276) proposes to utilize Zero-shot-CoT [[225]](#_bookmark257) (detailed in the following part “*Zero-shot CoT*”) to generate CoT rea- soning paths by specially prompting LLMs, thus eliminating manual efforts. In order to boost the performance, Auto-CoT further divides the questions in the training set into different clusters and then chooses the questions that are closest to the centroid of each cluster, which is supposed to well represent the questions in the training set. Although few-shot CoT can be considered as a special prompt case in ICL, the ordering of demonstrations seems to have a relatively small impact compared to the standard prompt in ICL: reordering the demonstrations only results in a performance variation of less than 2% in most tasks [[33].](#_bookmark72)

*•*

*Enhanced CoT strategies.* Besides enriching the contex- tual information, CoT prompting also provides more op- tions to infer the answer given a question. Existing studies mainly focus on generating multiple reasoning paths, and

*•*

try to find a consensus among the derived answers [[245–](#_bookmark277) [247].](#_bookmark279) For instance, *self-consistency* [[245]](#_bookmark277) is proposed as a new decoding strategy when generating CoT and the final answer. It first generates several reasoning paths and then takes an ensemble over all the answers (*e.g.,* selecting the most consistent answer by voting among these paths). Self- consistency boosts the performance in CoT reasoning by a large margin, and can even improve some tasks where CoT prompting is usually worse than standard promoting (*e.g.,* closed-book question answering and natural language inference). Further, the authors in [[246]](#_bookmark278) expand the self- consistency strategy to a more general framework, and they find that diverse reasoning paths are the key to the perfor- mance improvement in CoT reasoning. The above methods can be easily integrated into CoT prompting to enhance the performance without additional training. In contrast, other studies train a scoring model to measure the reliability of the generated reasoning paths [[242]](#_bookmark274) or continually train LLMs on the reasoning paths generated by themselves [[248,](#_bookmark280) [249]](#_bookmark281) to improve the performance.

**Zero-shot CoT.** Different from few-shot CoT, zero-shot CoT does not include human-annotated task demonstrations in the prompts. Instead, it directly generates reasoning steps and then employs the generated CoTs to derive the answers. Zero-shot CoT is first proposed in [[225],](#_bookmark257) where the LLM is first prompted by “*Let’s think step by step*” to generate reasoning steps and then prompted by “*Therefore, the answer is*” to derive the final answer. They find that such a strategy drastically boosts the performance when the model scale exceeds a certain size, but is not effective with small-scale models, showing a significant pattern of emergent abilities. In order to unlock the CoT ability on more tasks, Flan-T5 and Flan-PaLM [[81]](#_bookmark117) further perform instruction tuning on CoT annotations and the zero-shot performance on unseen tasks has been improved.

* + 1. *Further Discussion on CoT*

In this part, we present discussions regarding two funda- mental questions related to CoT, *i.e.,* “*when does CoT work for LLMs*” and “*why can LLMs perform CoT reasoning*”.

**When CoT works for LLMs?** Since CoT is an emergent abil- ity [[31],](#_bookmark70) it only has a positive effect on sufficiently large mod- els (*e.g.,* typically containing 10B or more parameters [[33])](#_bookmark72) but not on small models. Moreover, since CoT augments the standard prompting with reasoning steps, it is mainly effective to improve the tasks that require step-by-step reasoning [[33],](#_bookmark72) such as arithmetic reasoning, commonsense reasoning, and symbolic reasoning. Whereas, for other tasks that do not rely on complex reasoning, it might show worse performance than standard prompting [[246],](#_bookmark278) *e.g.,* MNLI- m/mm, SST-2, and QQP from GLUE [[250].](#_bookmark282) Interestingly, it seems that the performance gain brought by CoT prompting could be significant only when standard prompting yields poor results [[33].](#_bookmark72)

**Why LLMs Can Perform CoT Reasoning?** As the second question, we discuss the underlying mechanism of CoT in the following two aspects.

*The source of CoT ability*. Regarding the source of CoT capability, it is widely hypothesized that it can be attributed

*•*

to training on code since models trained on it show a strong reasoning ability [[47,](#_bookmark84) [251].](#_bookmark283) Intuitively, code data is well orga- nized with algorithmic logic and programming flow, which may be useful to improve the reasoning performance of LLMs. However, this hypothesis still lacks publicly reported evidence of ablation experiments with and without training on code. Besides, instruction tuning seems not to be the key to obtaining the CoT ability, since it has been empirically shown that instruction tuning on non-CoT data does not improve the performance on held-out CoT benchmarks [[81].](#_bookmark117) *The effect of prompting components*. The major distinction between CoT prompting and standard prompting is the incorporation of reasoning paths prior to the final answer. Thus, some researchers investigate the effect of different components in the reasoning paths. Specifically, a recent study identifies three key components in CoT prompting, namely *symbols* (*e.g.,* numerical quantities in arithmetic rea- soning), *patterns* (*e.g.,* equations in arithmetic reasoning), and *text* (*i.e.,* the rest of tokens that are not symbols or patterns) [[252].](#_bookmark284) It is shown that the latter two parts (*i.e.,* pat- terns and text) are essential to the model performance, and removing either one would lead to a significant performance drop. However, the correctness of symbols and patterns does not seem critical. Further, there exists a symbiotic relationship between text and patterns: the text helps LLMs to generate useful patterns, and patterns aid LLMs to under-

stand tasks and generate texts that help solve them [[252].](#_bookmark284)

*•*

In summary, CoT prompting provides a general yet flexible approach to eliciting the reasoning ability of LLMs. There are also some preliminary attempts that extend this technique to solve multimodal tasks [[253]](#_bookmark285) and multilingual tasks [[254].](#_bookmark286) In addition to directly utilizing LLMs with ICL and CoT, some recent studies explore how to specialize the ability of LLMs towards specific tasks [[255–257],](#_bookmark288) which is called *model specialization* [[258].](#_bookmark289) For example, the researchers in [[258]](#_bookmark289) specialize the ability of mathematical reasoning from LLMs through fine-tuning the small-scale Flan-T5 [[81]](#_bookmark117) on CoT reasoning paths generated by LLMs. Model spe- cialization can also be applied to solve a variety of tasks like question answering [[259],](#_bookmark290) code synthesis [[260],](#_bookmark291) and information retrieval [[261].](#_bookmark292)

1. **CAPACITY EVALUATION**

To examine the effectiveness and superiority of LLMs, a surge of tasks and benchmarks have been leveraged for conducting empirical evaluation and analysis. We first intro- duce three types of basic evaluation tasks of LLMs for lan- guage generation and understanding, then present several advanced tasks of LLMs with more complicated settings or goals, and finally discuss existing benchmarks and empirical analyses.

## Basic Evaluation Tasks

In this part, we mainly focus on three types of evaluation tasks for LLMs, *i.e.,* language generation, knowledge uti- lization, and complex reasoning. It is noted that we do not intend to have complete coverage of all the related tasks, but instead only focus on the most widely discussed or studied tasks for LLMs. Next, we introduce these tasks in detail.

TABLE 6

Basic evaluation tasks and corresponding representative datasets of LLMs.

**Task Dataset**

Language Modeling Penn Treebank [[262],](#_bookmark293) WikiText-103 [[263],](#_bookmark294) the Pile [[108],](#_bookmark144) LAMBADA [[147]](#_bookmark181)

WMT’14,16,19,20,21,22 [[264–269],](#_bookmark296) Flores-101 [[270],](#_bookmark297) DiaBLa [[271],](#_bookmark298)

Language Generation

Conditional Text Generation

CNN/DailyMail [[272],](#_bookmark299) XSum [[273],](#_bookmark300) WikiLingua [[274],](#_bookmark301) OpenDialKG [[275]](#_bookmark302)

SuperGLUE [[276],](#_bookmark303) MMLU [[277],](#_bookmark304) BIG-bench Hard [[278],](#_bookmark305) CLUE [[279]](#_bookmark306)

APPS [[280],](#_bookmark307) HumanEval [[87],](#_bookmark123) MBPP [[133],](#_bookmark167) CodeContest [[94],](#_bookmark130) MTPB [[76],](#_bookmark112)

Code Synthesis

DS-1000 [[281],](#_bookmark308) ODEX [[282]](#_bookmark309)

Natural Questions [[283],](#_bookmark310) ARC [[284],](#_bookmark311) TruthfulQA [[285],](#_bookmark312) Web Questions [[286],](#_bookmark313)

Closed-Book QA

TriviaQA [[287],](#_bookmark314) PIQA [[288],](#_bookmark315) LC-quad2.0 [[289],](#_bookmark316) GrailQA [[290],](#_bookmark317) KQApro [[291],](#_bookmark318)

CWQ [[292],](#_bookmark319) MKQA [[293],](#_bookmark320) ScienceQA [[294]](#_bookmark321)

Knowledge Utilization

Natural Questions [[283],](#_bookmark310) OpenBookQA [[295],](#_bookmark322) ARC [[284],](#_bookmark311) Web Questions [[286],](#_bookmark313)

Open-Book QA TriviaQA [[287],](#_bookmark314) PIQA [[288],](#_bookmark315) MS MARCO [[296],](#_bookmark323) QASC [[297],](#_bookmark324) SQuAD [[298],](#_bookmark325)

WikiMovies [[299]](#_bookmark326)

WikiFact [[300],](#_bookmark327) FB15k-237 [[301],](#_bookmark328) Freebase [[302],](#_bookmark329) WN18RR [[303],](#_bookmark330) WordNet [[304],](#_bookmark331)

Knowledge Completion

LAMA [[305],](#_bookmark332) YAGO3-10 [[306],](#_bookmark333) YAGO [[307]](#_bookmark334)

CSQA [[240],](#_bookmark272) StrategyQA [[241],](#_bookmark273) ARC [[284],](#_bookmark311) BoolQ [[308],](#_bookmark335) PIQA [[288],](#_bookmark315) SIQA [[309],](#_bookmark336)

Knowledge Reasoning

HellaSwag [[310],](#_bookmark337) WinoGrande [[311],](#_bookmark338) OpenBookQA [[295],](#_bookmark322) COPA [[312],](#_bookmark339)

ScienceQA [[294],](#_bookmark321) proScript [[313],](#_bookmark340) ProPara [[314],](#_bookmark341) ExplaGraphs [[315],](#_bookmark342)

ProofWriter [[316],](#_bookmark343) EntailmentBank [[317],](#_bookmark344) ProOntoQA [[318]](#_bookmark345)

Complex Reasoning

CoinFlip [[33],](#_bookmark72) ReverseList [[33],](#_bookmark72) LastLetter [[33],](#_bookmark72) Boolean Assignment [[319],](#_bookmark346) Symbolic Reasoning Parity [[319],](#_bookmark346) Colored Object [[320],](#_bookmark347) Penguins in a Table [[320],](#_bookmark347)

Repeat Copy [[68],](#_bookmark104) Object Counting [[68]](#_bookmark104)

MATH [[277],](#_bookmark304) GSM8k [[237],](#_bookmark269) SVAMP [[238],](#_bookmark270) MultiArith [[321],](#_bookmark348) ASDiv [[239],](#_bookmark271)

Mathematical Reasoning

MathQA [[322],](#_bookmark349) AQUA-RAT [[323],](#_bookmark350) MAWPS [[324],](#_bookmark351) DROP [[325],](#_bookmark352) NaturalProofs [[326],](#_bookmark353)

PISA [[327],](#_bookmark354) miniF2F [[328],](#_bookmark355) ProofNet [[329]](#_bookmark356)

* + 1. *Language Generation*

According to the task definition, existing tasks about lan- guage generation can be roughly categorized into language modeling, conditional text generation, and code synthesis tasks. Note that code synthesis is not a typical NLP task, we include it for discussion because it can be directly solved by most LLMs (trained on code data) in a similar generation approach as natural language text.

**Language Modeling.** As the most fundamental ability of LLMs, *language modeling* aims to predict the next token based on the previous tokens [[15],](#_bookmark55) which mainly focuses on the capacity of basic language understanding and gen- eration. For evaluating such an ability, typical language modeling datasets that existing work uses include Penn Treebank [[262],](#_bookmark293) WikiText-103 [[263],](#_bookmark294) and the Pile [[108],](#_bookmark144) where the metric of *perplexity* is commonly used for evaluating the model performance under the zero-shot setting. Empirical studies [[55,](#_bookmark91) [80]](#_bookmark116) show that LLMs bring substantial per- formance gains over the previous state-of-the-art methods on these evaluation datasets. To better test the modeling capacity of long-range dependencies in text, the LAMBADA dataset [[147]](#_bookmark181) has been introduced, where LLMs are required to predict the last word of sentences based on a paragraph of context. Then, the accuracy and perplexity of the predicted last words are employed to evaluate LLMs. As shown in existing work, the performance on the language modeling tasks typically follows the scaling law [[30],](#_bookmark69) which means that scaling language models would improve the accuracy and reduce the perplexity.

**Conditional Text Generation.** As an important topic in language generation, conditional text generation [[48]](#_bookmark85) fo-

cuses on generating texts satisfying specific task demands based on the given conditions, typically including machine translation [[330],](#_bookmark357) text summarization [[331],](#_bookmark358) and question answering [[332].](#_bookmark359) To measure the quality of the generated text, automatic metrics (*e.g.,* Accuracy, BLEU [[333],](#_bookmark360) and ROUGE [[334])](#_bookmark361) and human ratings have been typically used for evaluating the performance. Due to the powerful lan- guage generation capabilities, LLMs have achieved remark- able performance on existing datasets and benchmarks, even surpassing human performance (on test datasets). For instance, given only 32 examples as the input, GPT-3 with in-context learning can outperform a full-data fine-tuned BERT-Large on the average score of SuperGLUE [[276];](#_bookmark303) on MMLU, a 5-shot Chinchilla [[34]](#_bookmark73) nearly doubles the average accuracy of human raters, and GPT-4 [[46]](#_bookmark83) in 5-shot set- ting further achieves the state-of-the-art performance which yields more than 10% improvement in average accuracy compared to the previous best model. Thus, it raises serious concern about whether existing benchmarks for conditional text generation tasks can appropriately evaluate and reflect the capability of LLMs. Considering this issue, researchers try to make new evaluation benchmarks (*e.g.,* BIG-bench Hard [[278])](#_bookmark305) by collecting currently unsolvable tasks (*i.e.,* the task on which LLMs fail to perform well) or creating more challenging tasks, *e.g.,* super-long text generation [[335].](#_bookmark362) Moreover, recent studies also find that the automatic met- rics may underestimate the generation quality of LLMs. In OpenDialKG [[275],](#_bookmark302) ChatGPT underperforms a fine-tuned GPT-2 on BLEU and ROUGE-L metrics, while earning more favor from human judgment [[336].](#_bookmark363) Therefore, more efforts need to be devoted to developing new metrics that are more aligned with human judgment.

**Code Synthesis.** Besides generating high-quality natural language, existing LLMs also show strong abilities to gen- erate formal language, especially computer programs (*i.e.,* code) that satisfy specific conditions, called *code synthe- sis* [[337].](#_bookmark364) Unlike natural language generation, as the gen- erated code can be directly checked by execution with cor- responding compilers or interpreters, existing work mostly evaluates the quality of the generated code from LLMs by calculating the pass rate against the test cases, *i.e.,* pass@*k*[17](#_bookmark38). Recently, several code benchmarks focusing on functional correctness are proposed to assess the code synthesis abil- ities of LLMs, such as APPS [[280],](#_bookmark307) HumanEval [[87],](#_bookmark123) and MBPP [[133].](#_bookmark167) Typically, they consist of diverse program- ming problems, with text specification and test cases for correctness checking. To improve such an ability, it is key to fine-tuning (or pre-training) LLMs on code data, which can effectively adapt LLMs to code synthesis tasks [[76].](#_bookmark112) Be- sides, existing work has proposed new strategies to generate code, *e.g.,* sampling multiple candidate solutions [[133]](#_bookmark167) and planning-guided decoding [[338],](#_bookmark365) which can be considered as the imitation of bug-fixing and code-planning processes by programmers. Impressively, LLMs have recently shown competitive performance with humans by achieving a rank- ing of the top 28% among users on the programming contest platform Codeforces [[94].](#_bookmark130) Further, GitHub Copilot has been released to assist programming in coding IDEs (*e.g.,* Visual Studio and JetBrains IDEs), which can support a variety of languages including Python, JavaScript, and Java. A viewpoint article entitled “*The End of Programming*” [[339]](#_bookmark366) in Communications of the ACM has discussed the impact of AI programming in the field of computer science, emphasizing an important shift towards the highly adaptive LLM as a new atomic unit of computation.

**Major Issues.** Although LLMs have achieved splendid per- formance in generating human-like text, they are susceptible to suffering from two major issues in language generation as discussed below.

*Controllable generation*. For LLMs, the mainstream way to generate texts under given conditions is through the use of natural language instructions or prompts. Despite the simplicity, such a mechanism poses significant challenges in terms of exerting fine-grained or structural constraints over the generated outputs of these models. Existing work [[41]](#_bookmark79) shows that, when generating texts with complex constraints on their structures, LLMs can handle *local planning* (*e.g.,* in- teractions between proximal sentences) very well but might struggle with *global planning* (*i.e.,* long-range relatedness). For example, to generate a complex long passage with sev- eral paragraphs, it is still difficult to directly ensure specific text structure (*e.g.,* the order of concepts and the logical flow), considering the whole text. This case will become even more challenging for generation tasks that require formal rules or grammar, *e.g.,* code synthesis. To tackle this issue, a potential solution is to extend the one-pass genera- tion into the iterative prompting of LLMs. This simulates the human writing process to break down language generation into multiple steps such as planning, drafting, rewriting, and editting [[335].](#_bookmark362) Several studies have proven that iterative

*•*

1. Given *k* programs generated by the LLM, pass@*k* is computed as 1 when at least one program passes all test cases, or else 0

prompting can elicit relevant knowledge to achieve better performance in sub-tasks [[340,](#_bookmark367) [341].](#_bookmark368) In essence, chain-of- thought prompting has utilized the idea of decomposing complex tasks into multi-step reasoning chains. Besides, the safety control of generated texts is also important for practical deployment. It has been shown that LLMs may generate texts that contain sensitive information or offensive expressions [[46].](#_bookmark83) Although the RLHF algorithm [[61]](#_bookmark97) can alleviate this problem to some extent, it still relies on con- siderable human-labeled data for tuning LLMs, without an objective optimization goal to follow. Thus, it is imperative to explore effective methods to overcome these limitations and enable safer control over the outputs of LLMs.

*Specialized generation*. Although LLMs have learned general language patterns to generate coherent text, their proficiency in generation might be constrained when deal- ing with a specialized domain or task. For instance, a language model that has been trained on general web articles may face challenges when generating a medical report which involves many medical jargon and methods. Intuitively, domain knowledge should be critical for model specialization. Whereas, it is not easy to inject such special- ized knowledge into LLMs. As discussed in recent analy- ses [[47,](#_bookmark84) [342],](#_bookmark369) when LLMs are trained to exhibit some specific ability that allows them to excel in some areas, they might struggle in others. Such an issue is related to *catastrophic forgetting* [[343,](#_bookmark370) [344]](#_bookmark371) in training neural networks, which refers to the conflict phenomenon of integrating new and old knowledge. Similar cases also occur in human alignment of LLMs, where “*alignment tax*” [[61]](#_bookmark97) (*e.g.,* a potential loss in the in-context learning ability) has to be paid for aligning to human values and needs. Therefore, it is important to develop effective model specialization methods that can flexibly adapt LLMs to various task scenarios, meanwhile retaining the original abilities as possible.

*•*

* + 1. *Knowledge Utilization*

Knowledge utilization is an important ability of intelligent systems to accomplish knowledge-intensive tasks (*e.g.,* com- monsense question answering and fact completion) based on supporting factual evidence. Concretely, it requires LLMs to properly utilize the rich factual knowledge from the pre- training corpus or retrieve external data when necessary. In particular, question answering (QA) and knowledge com- pletion have been two commonly used tasks for evaluating this ability. According to the test tasks (question answering or knowledge completion) and evaluation settings (*with* or *without* external resources), we categorize existing knowl- edge utilization tasks into three types, namely closed-book QA, open-book QA[18](#_bookmark39), and knowledge completion.

**Closed-Book QA.** Closed-book QA tasks [[345]](#_bookmark372) test the acquired factual knowledge of LLMs from the pre-training corpus, where LLMs should answer the question only based on the given context without using external resources. For

1. In this part, open-book QA refers to the QA tasks that require to extract and utilize useful information from external knowledge resources, as the antithesis of closed-book QA (only using the encoded information from pre-training corpus). Note that there is a dataset also named OpenBookQA [[295],](#_bookmark322) which follows the settings of open-book QA tasks by extracting and utilizing external science facts.

# 



Bob‘s wife is Amy. Bob’s daughter is Cindy. Who is Cindy to Amy?



Explain RLHF for LLMs.



Cindy is Amy‘s daughter-in-law.

RLHF stands for "Rights, Limitations, Harms, and Freedoms" and is a framework for …… models like LLMs (Large Language Models).

* 1. Intrinsic hallucination (b) Extrinsic hallucination

Fig. 7. Examples of intrinsic and extrinsic hallucination for a public LLM (access date: March 19, 2023). As an example of intrinsic hallucination, the LLM gives a conflicting judgment about the relationship between Cindy and Amy, which contradicts the input. For extrinsic hallucination, in this example, the LLM seems to have an incorrect understanding of the meaning of RLHF (reinforcement learning from human feedback), though it can correctly understand the meaning of LLMs (in this context).

evaluating this ability, there are several datasets that can [be leveraged, including Natural Questions [283],](#_bookmark310) Web Ques- tions [[286],](#_bookmark313) and TriviaQA [[287],](#_bookmark314) where the accuracy metric is widely adopted. Empirical results have revealed that LLMs can perform well in this setting and even match the per- formance of state-of-the-art open-domain QA systems [[56].](#_bookmark92) Besides, the performance of LLMs on closed-book QA tasks also shows a scaling law pattern in terms of both model size and data size: scaling the parameters and training tokens can increase the capacity of LLMs and help them learn (or memorize) more knowledge from the pre-training data [[56].](#_bookmark92) Further, under a similar parameter scale, LLMs with more pre-training data relevant to the evaluated tasks would achieve better performance [[70].](#_bookmark106) Besides, the closed-book QA setting also provides a testbed for probing the accuracy of the factual knowledge encoded by LLMs. However, as shown in existing work [[55],](#_bookmark91) LLMs might perform less well on QA tasks relying on fine-grained knowledge, even when it exists in the pre-training data.

**Open-Book QA.** Unlike closed-book QA, in open-book QA tasks, LLMs can extract useful evidence from the external knowledge base or document collections, and then answer the question based on the extracted evidence [[346–349].](#_bookmark374) Typ- ical open-book QA datasets (*e.g.,* Natural Questions [[283],](#_bookmark310) OpenBookQA [[295],](#_bookmark322) and SQuAD [[298])](#_bookmark325) have overlaps with closed-book QA datasets, but they incorporate external data sources, *e.g.,* Wikipedia. The metrics of accuracy and F1 score are widely used in open-book QA tasks for evaluation. To select relevant knowledge from external resources, LLMs are often paired with a text retriever (or even a search engine), which is trained independently or jointly with LLMs [[70,](#_bookmark106) [346,](#_bookmark373) [350]](#_bookmark375) In evaluation, existing studies mainly focus on testing how LLMs utilize the extracted knowledge to answer the question and show that the retrieved evi- dence can largely improve the accuracy of the generated

answers, even enabling a smaller LLM to outperform 10

*×*

larger ones [[346,](#_bookmark373) [350].](#_bookmark375) Besides, open-book QA tasks can

also evaluate the recency of knowledge information. Pre- training or retrieving from outdated knowledge resources may cause LLMs to generate incorrect answers for time- sensitive questions [[346].](#_bookmark373)

**Knowledge Completion.** In knowledge completion tasks, LLMs might be (to some extent) considered as a knowledge

base [[305],](#_bookmark332) which can be leveraged to complete or predict the missing parts of knowledge units (*e.g.,* knowledge triples). Such tasks can probe and evaluate *how much* and *what kind of* knowledge LLMs have learned from the pre-training data. Existing knowledge completion tasks can be roughly divided into knowledge graph completion tasks (*e.g.,* FB15k- 237 [[301]](#_bookmark328) and WN18RR [[303])](#_bookmark330) and fact completion tasks (*e.g.,* WikiFact [[300]),](#_bookmark327) which aim to complete the triples from a knowledge graph and incomplete sentences about specific facts, respectively. Empirical studies have revealed that it is difficult for existing LLMs to accomplish knowledge completion tasks in specific domains [[251].](#_bookmark283) As shown in the evaluation results on WikiFact, LLMs perform well on several frequent relations that occur in the pre-training data (*e.g.,* currency and author), while not well on rare ones (*e.g.,* discoverer\_or\_inventor and place\_of\_birth). Interestingly, under the same evaluation settings (*e.g.,* in- context learning), InstructGPT (*i.e.,* text-davinci-002) outperforms GPT-3 in all subsets of WikiFact. It indicates that instruction tuning is helpful for LLMs to accomplish knowledge completion tasks.

**Major Issues**. Although LLMs have achieved key progress in capturing and utilizing knowledge information, they suffer from two major issues as discussed below.

*Hallucination*. In generating factual texts, a challenging issue is *hallucination generations* [[336],](#_bookmark363) where the generated information is either in conflict with the existing source (*intrinsic hallucination*) or cannot be verified by the available source (*extrinsic hallucination*), which are illustrated with two examples in Figure [7.](#_bookmark40) Hallucination widely occurs in existing LLMs, even the most superior LLMs such as GPT- 4 [[46].](#_bookmark83) In essence, LLMs seem to “unconsciously” utilize the knowledge in task solving, which still lack an ability to accurately control the use of intrinsic or external knowledge. Hallucination would mislead LLMs to generate undesired outputs and mostly degrade the performance, leading to potential risks when deploying LLMs in real-world ap- plications. To alleviate this problem, the alignment tuning strategies (as discussed in Section [5.2)](#_bookmark30) have been widely utilized in existing works [[61],](#_bookmark97) which rely on tuning LLMs on high-quality data or using human feedback. For the eval- uation of the hallucination problem, a set of hallucination detection tasks have been proposed, *e.g.,* TruthfulQA [[285],](#_bookmark312) for detecting human falsehood mimicked by models.

*•*

*Knowledge recency*. As another major challenge, LLMs would encounter difficulties when solving tasks that require the latest knowledge beyond the training data. To tackle this issue, a straightforward approach is to regularly update LLMs with new data. However, it is very costly to fine-tune LLMs, and also likely to cause the catastrophic forgetting issue when incrementally training LLMs. Therefore, it is necessary to develop efficient and effective approaches that can integrate new knowledge into existing LLMs, making them up-to-date. Existing studies have explored how to utilize the external knowledge source (*e.g.,* search engine) to complement LLMs, which can be either jointly optimized with LLMs [[346]](#_bookmark373) or used as a plug-and-play module [[351].](#_bookmark376) For instance, ChatGPT utilizes a retrieval plugin to access up-to-date information sources [[352].](#_bookmark377) By incorporating the extracted relevant information into the context [[353,](#_bookmark378) [354],](#_bookmark379) LLMs can acquire new factual knowledge and perform better on relevant tasks. However, such an approach seems to be still at a superficial level. It has been revealed that it is difficult to directly amend intrinsic knowledge or inject specific knowledge into LLMs, which remains an open research problem [[355,](#_bookmark380) [356].](#_bookmark381)

*•*

* + 1. *Complex Reasoning*

Complex reasoning refers to the ability of understanding and utilizing supporting evidence or logic to derive con- clusions or make decisions [[51,](#_bookmark88) [52].](#_bookmark89) According to the type of involved logic and evidence in the reasoning process, we consider dividing existing evaluation tasks into three major categories, namely knowledge reasoning, symbolic reasoning, and mathematical reasoning.

**Knowledge Reasoning.** The knowledge reasoning tasks rely on logical relations and evidence about factual knowledge to answer the given question. Existing work mainly uses specific datasets to evaluate the reasoning capacity of the corresponding type of knowledge, *e.g.,* CSQA [[240]/StrategyQA](#_bookmark272) [[241]](#_bookmark273) for commonsense knowledge reasoning and ScienceQA [[294]](#_bookmark321) for science knowledge rea- soning. In addition to the accuracy of the predicted results, existing work [[294]](#_bookmark321) has also evaluated the quality of the generated reasoning process, via automatic metrics (*e.g.,* BLEU) or human evaluation. Typically, these tasks require LLMs to perform step-by-step reasoning based on factual knowledge, until reaching the answer to the given ques- tion. To elicit the step-by-step reasoning ability, chain-of- thought (CoT) prompting strategy [[33]](#_bookmark72) has been proposed for enhancing the complex reasoning capacity of LLMs. As discussed in Section [6.2,](#_bookmark37) CoT involves the intermediate reasoning steps, which can be manually created [[33]](#_bookmark72) or automatically generated [[357],](#_bookmark382) into the prompts to guide LLMs to perform multi-step reasoning. Such a way largely improves the reasoning performance of LLMs, leading to new state-of-the-art results on several complex knowledge reasoning tasks [[33,](#_bookmark72) [56,](#_bookmark92) [358].](#_bookmark383) Further, after reformulating knowledge reasoning tasks into code generation tasks, re- searchers have found that the performance of LLMs can be further improved [[136],](#_bookmark170) especially with the LLMs pre- trained on code. However, due to the complexity of knowl- edge reasoning tasks, the current performance of LLMs still lags behind human results [[33,](#_bookmark72) [56,](#_bookmark92) [359].](#_bookmark384) As one of the most

common mistakes, LLMs might generate inaccurate inter- mediate steps based on wrong factual knowledge, leading to a wrong final result. To address this issue, existing work has proposed special decoding or ensemble strategies to improve the accuracy of the whole reasoning chain [[197].](#_bookmark230) More recently, an empirical study [[358]](#_bookmark383) reveals that LLMs may have difficulty in explicitly inferring the commonsense knowledge required by a specific task, though they can successfully solve it. Further, it seems that leveraging self- generated knowledge is not beneficial for improving the reasoning performance.

**Symbolic Reasoning**[19](#_bookmark41)**.** The symbolic reasoning tasks mainly focus on manipulating the symbols in a formal rule setting to fulfill some specific goal [[51],](#_bookmark88) where the operations and rules may have never been seen by LLMs during pre- training. Existing work [[33,](#_bookmark72) [225,](#_bookmark257) [226]](#_bookmark258) commonly evaluates LLMs on the task of last letter concatenation and coin flip, where the evaluation examples require the same reasoning steps as the in-context examples (called *in-domain test*) or more steps (called *out-of-domain test*). For an example of the out-of-domain test, LLMs could only see the examples with two words in context, but it requires LLMs to concate- nate the last letters of three or more words. Typically, the accuracy of the generated symbols is adopted to evaluate the performance of LLMs on these tasks. Thus, LLMs need to understand the semantic relations among the symbolic operations and their composition in complex scenarios. However, under the out-of-domain setting, as LLMs have not seen the complex compositions of symbolic operations and rules (*e.g.,* twice the number of operations in context examples), it is hard for LLMs to capture their accurate meanings. To solve this issue, existing studies incorporate scratchpad [[319,](#_bookmark346) [360]](#_bookmark385) and tutor [[361]](#_bookmark386) strategies to help LLMs better manipulate symbolic operations, for generating longer and more complex reasoning processes. Another line of research work utilizes the formal programming language to represent the symbolic operations and rules, which requires LLMs to generate code and perform the reasoning process by executing it with external interpreters. Such a way can decompose the complex reasoning process into code synthesis and program execution for LLMs and interpreters, respectively, leading to a simplified reasoning process with yet more accurate results [[68].](#_bookmark104)

**Mathematical Reasoning.** The mathematical reasoning tasks need to comprehensively utilize mathematical knowl- edge, logic, and computation for solving problems or gen- erating proof statements. Existing mathematical reasoning tasks can be mainly categorized into math problem solving and automated theorem proving. For math problem solving tasks, SVAMP [[238],](#_bookmark270) GSM8k [[237],](#_bookmark269) and MATH [[277]](#_bookmark304) datasets are commonly used for evaluation, where LLMs need to generate accurate concrete numbers or equations to answer the mathematical problem. As these tasks also require multi- step reasoning, the chain-of-thought prompting strategy has been widely adopted for LLMs to improve the reasoning performance [[33].](#_bookmark72) As a practical strategy, continually pre-

1. Following [[33],](#_bookmark72) we mainly discuss symbolic reasoning tasks spe- cially designed for evaluating LLMs. We do not consider symbolic reasoning methods in traditional NLP tasks, such as deducing logical rules from the knowledge graphs in KBQA.

training LLMs on large-scale mathematical corpora can largely boost their performance on mathematical reason- ing tasks [[35,](#_bookmark74) [128,](#_bookmark164) [362].](#_bookmark387) Further, since math problems in different languages share the same mathematical logic, re- searchers also propose a multilingual math word problem benchmark [[254]](#_bookmark286) to evaluate the multilingual mathematical reasoning capacity of LLMs. As another challenging task, automated theorem proving (ATP) [[326,](#_bookmark353) [328,](#_bookmark355) [363]](#_bookmark388) requires the reasoning model to strictly follow the reasoning logic and mathematical skills. To evaluate the performance on this task, PISA [[327]](#_bookmark354) and miniF2F [[328]](#_bookmark355) are two typical ATP datasets with the success rate of proving as the evaluation metric. As a typical approach, existing work on ATP utilizes LLMs to aid the search for proofs using an interactive the- orem prover (ITP), such as Lean and Metamath [[364,](#_bookmark389) [365].](#_bookmark390) A major limitation of ATP research is the lack of related corpora in formal language. To tackle it, several studies utilize LLMs to convert informal statements into formal proofs for augmenting new data [[137]](#_bookmark171) or generate drafts and proof sketches to reduce the search space of the proofs [[366].](#_bookmark391)

**Major Issues.** In spite of the advancements, LLMs still have several limitations in solving complex reasoning tasks.

*Inconsistency*. With improved reasoning strategies (*e.g.,* CoT prompting), LLMs can solve some complex reasoning tasks, by performing step-by-step reasoning based on the supporting logic and evidence. Despite the effectiveness, the *inconsistency* issue often occurs in the decomposed reasoning process. Concretely, LLMs may generate the correct answer following an invalid reasoning path, or produce a wrong answer after correct reasoning [[33,](#_bookmark72) [367],](#_bookmark392) leading to inconsis- tency between the derived answer and the reasoning pro- cess. To alleviate this problem, existing work has proposed to guide the whole generation process of LLMs via external tools or models [[338],](#_bookmark365) or re-check the reasoning process and final answer for correcting them [[368].](#_bookmark393) As a promising solution, recent approaches reformulate the complex rea- soning tasks into code generation tasks, where the strict execution of the generated code ensures the consistency between the reasoning process and the outcome. Besides, it has been revealed that there might also exist inconsistency between tasks with similar inputs, where small changes in the task description may cause the model to produce different results [[49,](#_bookmark86) [238].](#_bookmark270) To mitigate this problem, the ensemble of multiple reasoning paths can be applied to enhance the decoding process of LLMs [[245].](#_bookmark277)

*•*

*Numerical computation*. For complex reasoning tasks, LLMs still face difficulties in the involved numerical com- putation, especially for the symbols that are seldom en- countered during pre-training, such as arithmetic with large numbers [[49,](#_bookmark86) [361].](#_bookmark386) To tackle this issue, a direct way is to tune LLMs on synthesis arithmetic problems [[369].](#_bookmark394) A surge of studies follow this approach and further improve the numerical computation performance by special training and inference strategies [[360],](#_bookmark385) *e.g.,* scratchpad tracing. Besides, existing work [[69]](#_bookmark105) has also incorporated external tools (*e.g.,* calculator), especially for handling arithmetic operations. More recently, ChatGPT has provided a plugin mechanism to use external tools [[352].](#_bookmark377) In this way, LLMs need to learn how to properly manipulate the tools. For this purpose, researchers have augmented the examples using tools (even

*•*

the LLM itself) for tuning the LLM [[69,](#_bookmark105) [370],](#_bookmark395) or devised in- structions and exemplars for in-context learning [[68].](#_bookmark104) While, these LLMs still rely on the text context to capture the semantic meanings of mathematical symbols (during the pre-training stage), which is not best suited for numerical computation in essence.

## Advanced Ability Evaluation

In addition to the above basic evaluation tasks, LLMs also exhibit some superior abilities that require special consider- ations for evaluation. In this part, we discuss several rep- resentative advanced abilities and the corresponding eval- uation approaches, including human alignment, interaction with the external environment, and tool manipulation. Next, we discuss these advanced abilities in detail.

* + 1. *Human Alignment*

It is desired that LLMs could well conform to human values and needs, *i.e.,* human alignment, which is a key ability for the broad use of LLMs in real-world applications.

To evaluate this ability, existing studies consider multiple criteria for human alignment, such as helpfulness, honesty, and safety [[46,](#_bookmark83) [201,](#_bookmark233) [202].](#_bookmark234) For helpfulness and honesty, adver- sarial question answering tasks (*e.g.,* TruthfulQA [[285])](#_bookmark312) can be utilized to examine LLM’s ability in detecting possible falsehood in the text [[46,](#_bookmark83) [70].](#_bookmark106) Furthermore, harmlessness can be also evaluated by several existing benchmarks, *e.g.,* CrowS-Pairs [[371]](#_bookmark396) and Winogender [[372].](#_bookmark397) Despite the auto- matic evaluation with the above datasets, human evaluation is still a more direct way to effectively test the human alignment ability of LLMs. OpenAI invites many experts in domains related to AI risks to evaluate and improve the behaviors of GPT-4 when encountering risky contents [[46].](#_bookmark83) Besides, for other aspects of human alignment (*e.g.,* truth- fulness), several studies propose to use specific instruc- tions and devise annotation rules to guide the annotation process [[70].](#_bookmark106) Empirical studies have revealed that these strategies can greatly improve the human alignment ability of LLMs [[202].](#_bookmark234) For instance, after alignment tuning on data collected through interactions with experts, the incorrect behavior rate of GPT-4 can be largely reduced when it deals with sensitive or disallowed prompts. In addition, high- quality pre-training data can reduce the effort required for alignment [[46].](#_bookmark83) For instance, Galactica is potentially more harmless due to the less biased contents in the scientific corpus [[35].](#_bookmark74)

* + 1. *Interaction with External Environment*

Besides standard evaluation tasks, LLMs have the ability to receive feedback from the external environment and perform actions according to the behavior instruction, *e.g.,* generating action plans in natural language to manipulate agents [[373,](#_bookmark398) [374].](#_bookmark399) Such an ability is also emergent in LLMs that can generate detailed and highly realistic action plans, while smaller models (*e.g.,* GPT-2) tend to generate shorter or meaningless plans [[373].](#_bookmark398)

To test this ability, several embodied AI benchmarks can be used for evaluation, described as follows. Virtual- Home [[375]](#_bookmark400) builds a 3D simulator for household tasks such as cleaning and cooking, in which the agent can execute

natural language actions generated by LLMs. ALFRED [[376]](#_bookmark401) includes more challenging tasks that require LLMs to ac- complish compositional targets. BEHAVIOR [[377]](#_bookmark402) focuses on rearrangement tasks in simulation environments and requires LLMs to generate complex solutions, *e.g.,* changing the internal status of objects. Based on the generated action plans from LLMs, existing work either adopts the regular metrics (*e.g.,* executability and correctness of the generated action plans) [[373]](#_bookmark398) in the benchmark or directly conducts real-world experiments and measures the success rate [[378],](#_bookmark403) to evaluate such ability. Existing work has shown the effec- tiveness of LLMs in interacting with the external environ- ment and generating accurate action plans [[379].](#_bookmark404) Recently, several improved methods have been proposed to enhance the interaction ability of LLMs, *e.g.,* designing code-like prompts [[380]](#_bookmark405) and providing real-world grounding [[378].](#_bookmark403)

* + 1. *Tool Manipulation*

When solving complex problems, LLMs can turn to external tools if they determine it is necessary. By encapsulating available tools with API calls, existing work has involved a variety of external tools, *e.g.,* search engine [[70],](#_bookmark106) calcula- tor [[69],](#_bookmark105) and compiler [[68],](#_bookmark104) to enhance the performance of LLMs on several specific tasks. Recently, OpenAI has sup- ported the use of plugins in ChatGPT [[352],](#_bookmark377) which can equip LLMs with broader capacities beyond language modeling. For example, the web browser plugin enables ChatGPT to access fresh information. Further, incorporating third- party plugins is particularly key for creating a prosperous ecosystem of applications based on LLMs.

To examine the ability of tool manipulation, existing work mostly adopts complex reasoning tasks for evaluation, such as mathematical problem solving (*e.g.,* GSM8k [[237]](#_bookmark269) and SVAMP [[238])](#_bookmark270) or open-book QA (*e.g.,* TruthfulQA [[285]),](#_bookmark312) where the successful utilization of tools is very important for enhancing the required skills that LLMs are incapable of (*e.g.,* numerical calculation). In this way, the evaluated performance on these tasks can reflect the ability of LLMs in tool manipulation. To teach LLMs to utilize tools, exist- ing studies add exemplars using tools in context to elicit LLMs [[68],](#_bookmark104) or fine-tune LLMs on simulated data about tool utilization [[69,](#_bookmark105) [370].](#_bookmark395) Existing work has found that with the help of tools, LLMs become more capable of handling the issues that they are not good at, *e.g.,* equation calculation and utilizing real-time information, and eventually improve the final performance [[69].](#_bookmark105)

*Summary*. The above three abilities are of great value to the practical performance of LLMs: conforming to human values and preferences (human alignment), acting properly in real-world scenarios (interaction with the external envi- ronment), and expanding the ability scope (tool manipu- lation). In addition to the above three advanced abilities, LLMs might also show other abilities that are specially related to some tasks (*e.g.,* data annotation [[221])](#_bookmark253) or learning mechanisms (*e.g.,* self-improvement [[249]).](#_bookmark281) It will be an open direction to discover, measure and evaluate these newly emerging abilities, so as to better utilize and improve LLMs.

## Public Benchmarks and Empirical Analysis

In the aforementioned parts, we have discussed the eval- uation tasks of LLMs and their corresponding settings.

Next, we will introduce existing evaluation benchmarks and empirical analyses for LLMs, which focus on exploring more comprehensive discussions from a general perspective.

* + 1. *Evaluation Benchmarks*

Recently, several comprehensive benchmarks [[251,](#_bookmark283) [277,](#_bookmark304) [320]](#_bookmark347) have been released for the evaluation of LLMs[20](#_bookmark42). In this part, we introduce several representative and widely used benchmarks, *i.e.,* MMLU, BIG-bench, and HELM.

*MMLU* [[277]](#_bookmark304) is a versatile benchmark for large-scale evaluation of multi-task knowledge understanding, cover- ing a wide range of knowledge domains from mathematics and computer science to humanities and social sciences. The difficulties of these tasks vary from basic to advanced. As shown in existing work, LLMs mostly outperform small models by a substantial margin on this benchmark [[35,](#_bookmark74) [56,](#_bookmark92) [57,](#_bookmark93) [81],](#_bookmark117) which shows the scaling law in model size. More recently, GPT-4 achieves a remarkable record (86.4% in 5- shot setting) in MMLU, which is significantly better than the previous state-of-the-art models [[46].](#_bookmark83)

*•*

*BIG-bench* [[320]](#_bookmark347) is a collaborative benchmark intended to probe existing LLMs from various aspects. It comprises 204 tasks that encompass a broad range of topics, includ- ing linguistics, childhood development, mathematics, com- monsense reasoning, biology, physics, social bias, software development, and so on. By scaling the model size, LLMs can even outperform the average human performance under the few-shot setting on 65% of tasks in BIG-bench [[56].](#_bookmark92) Considering the high evaluation cost of the entire bench- mark, existing work also proposed a lightweight benchmark BIG-bench-Lite that includes 24 small yet diverse and chal- lenging tasks from BIG-bench. Additionally, the BIG-bench hard (BBH) benchmark has been proposed to concentrate on investigating the currently unsolvable tasks of LLMs by selecting the challenging tasks in which LLMs exhibit infe- rior performance compared to humans. Since BBH becomes more difficult, small models mostly achieve performance close to random. As a comparison, CoT prompting can elicit the abilities of LLMs to perform step-by-step reasoning for enhancing the performance, even exceeding the average human performance in BBH [[278].](#_bookmark305)

*•*

*HELM* [[251]](#_bookmark283) is a comprehensive benchmark that cur- rently implements a core set of 16 scenarios and 7 categories of metrics. It is built on top of many prior studies, conduct- ing a holistic evaluation of language models. As shown in the experimental results of HELM [[251],](#_bookmark283) instruction tuning can consistently boost the performance of LLMs in terms of accuracy, robustness, and fairness. Further, for reasoning tasks, the LLMs that have been pre-trained on code corpus show superior performance.

*•*

The above benchmarks cover a variety of mainstream evaluation tasks for the evaluation of LLMs. Besides, there are also several benchmarks that focus on evaluating specific abilities of LLMs, such as TyDiQA [[381]](#_bookmark406) for multilingual knowledge utilization and MGSM [[254]](#_bookmark286) for multilingual mathematical reasoning. To conduct the evaluation, one can select suitable benchmarks according to specific goals.

1. In fact, there are also other benchmarks that are specially utilized for instruction tuning LLMs (*e.g.,* Muffin and T0-SF). We do not list them here as we mainly focus on the benchmarks for the evaluation of LLMs.

In addition, there are also several open-source evaluation frameworks for researchers to conduct evaluations of LLMs on existing benchmarks or new evaluation tasks, such as Language Model Evaluation Harness [[382]](#_bookmark407) and OpenAI Evals [[46].](#_bookmark83)

* + 1. *Comprehensive Analyses on LLMs’ Capacities*

In addition to constructing large-scale evaluation bench- marks, a surge of studies has conducted comprehensive analyses to investigate the strengths and limitations of LLMs. In this part, we briefly discuss them in major aspects, namely *generalist* (general-purpose capacity) and *specialist* (domain-specific capacity).

**Generalist.** Due to the remarkable performance, existing work [[41,](#_bookmark79) [46,](#_bookmark83) [336,](#_bookmark363) [342,](#_bookmark369) [383–385]](#_bookmark410) has systematically evaluated the general capacities of LLMs, to explore their competences in a variety of different tasks or applications. Typically, these studies mainly focus on the newly emerged LLMs (*e.g.,* ChatGPT and GPT-4) that have not been well investigated before, which are discussed as follows:

*Mastery*. To evaluate the mastery level of LLMs in solving general tasks, existing work [[385]](#_bookmark410) typically collects a set of datasets covering a range of tasks and domains, and then tests LLMs under the few/zero-shot setting. Em- pirical results [[41,](#_bookmark79) [46,](#_bookmark83) [342,](#_bookmark369) [385]](#_bookmark410) have shown the superior capacities of being a general-purpose task solver. As a re- markable progress, GPT-4 has surpassed the state-of-the-art methods with benchmark-specific training in a wide range of tasks, such as language understanding, commonsense reasoning, and mathematical reasoning [[46].](#_bookmark83) Furthermore, it can achieve human-like performance in real-world ex- ams designed for humans (*e.g.,* Advanced Placement exams and Graduate Record Examination [[46]).](#_bookmark83) More recently, a comprehensive qualitative analysis [[41]](#_bookmark79) has revealed that GPT-4 approaches human-level performance in a variety of challenging tasks across various fields (*e.g.,* mathematics, vision, and coding), and considered it as “*an early version of an artificial general intelligence system*”. Despite the promising results, this analysis has also revealed that GPT-4 still has severe limitations. For example, GPT-4 is hard to calibrate its confidence about the generated result, and can not verify its consistency with the training data and itself. Besides, it demonstrates inferior performance on tasks that require planning (*e.g.,* solving the “Tower of Hanoi” problem) or conceptual leaps (*e.g.,* proposing a new scientific hypoth- esis). Furthermore, several studies have also shown that LLMs may misunderstand unfamiliar concepts [[385,](#_bookmark410) [386]](#_bookmark411) on information extraction tasks from specific domains, and face challenges in solving pragmatic emotion-related tasks [[384]](#_bookmark409) (*e.g.,* personalized emotion recognition), showing inferior performance compared to specific fine-tuned models.

*•*

*Robustness*. Besides the mastery, another aspect to con- sider is the stability of LLMs against noises or perturbations, which is particularly important for practical applications. To evaluate the robustness of LLMs against noises or pertur- bations, existing work [[387]](#_bookmark412) adopts adversarial attack (*e.g.,* token replacement) on the input, and then evaluates the robustness of LLMs based on the change of output results. It has been shown that LLMs are more robust than small language models in a variety of tasks, but may encounter

*•*

new issues about robustness, *e.g.,* robustness instability and prompt sensitivity. Concretely, LLMs are prone to provide different answers when using varied expressions of the same input, even in conflict with the content generated by itself [[388].](#_bookmark413) Such an issue would also lead to unstable results when evaluating the robustness using different prompts, making the evaluation results of robustness analysis them- selves less reliable.

**Specialist.** As LLMs have been pre-trained on large-scale mixture-of-source corpora, they can capture rich knowledge from the pre-training data. Thus, LLMs can be considered as domain experts or specialists for specific areas. Therefore, recent studies have widely explored the use of LLMs for solving domain-specific tasks and evaluated the adaptation capacity of LLMs. Typically, these studies collect or con- struct domain-specific datasets to evaluate the performance of LLMs using in-context learning. Since our focus is not to cover all the possible application domains, we briefly discuss three representative domains receiving considerable attention from the research community, namely healthcare, education, and law.

*Healthcare* is a vital application field closely related to human life. Since the advent of ChatGPT, a series of studies have applied ChatGPT or other LLMs to the medical domain. It has been shown that LLMs are capable of han- dling a variety of healthcare tasks, *e.g.,* biology information extraction [[389],](#_bookmark414) medical advice consultation [[390–392],](#_bookmark417) and report simplification [[393],](#_bookmark418) and can even pass the medical license exams [[394–396]](#_bookmark420) specially designed for professional doctors. However, LLMs may fabricate medical misinfor- mation [[391,](#_bookmark416) [393],](#_bookmark418) *e.g.,* misinterpreting medical terms and suggesting advice inconsistent with medical guidelines. Be- sides, it would also raise privacy concerns to upload the health information of patients [[389].](#_bookmark414)

*•*

*Education* is also an important application domain where LLMs potentially exert significant influence. Existing work has found that LLMs can achieve student-level perfor- mance on standardized tests [[46,](#_bookmark83) [397,](#_bookmark421) [398]](#_bookmark422) in the subjects of mathematics, physics, computer science and so on, in both multiple-choice and free-response problems. Besides, empirical studies have shown that LLMs can serve as writ- ing or reading assistant for education [[399–401].](#_bookmark425) A recent study [[401]](#_bookmark425) reveals that ChatGPT is capable of generating logically consistent answers across disciplines, balancing both depth and breadth. Another quantitative analysis [[400]](#_bookmark424) shows that students utilizing ChatGPT perform better than average students with different usage methods (*e.g.,* keeping or refining the results from LLMs as their own answers) in some courses from the computer security field. However, the increasing popularity of LLMs has been raising concerns (*e.g.,* cheating on homework) on the rational use of such intelligent assistants for education.

*•*

*Law* is a specialized domain that is built on professional domain knowledge. Recently, a number of studies have ap- plied LLMs to solve various legal tasks, *e.g.,* legal document analysis [[402,](#_bookmark426) [403],](#_bookmark427) legal judgment prediction [[404],](#_bookmark428) and legal document writing [[405].](#_bookmark429) A recent study [[406]](#_bookmark430) has found that LLMs own powerful abilities of legal interpretation and reasoning. Moreover, the latest GPT-4 model achieves a top 10% score in a simulated bar exam compared with

*•*

human test-takers. However, the use of LLMs in law also raises concerns about legal challenges, including copyright issues [[407],](#_bookmark431) personal information leakage [[408],](#_bookmark432) or bias and discrimination [[409].](#_bookmark433)

Besides the aforementioned work, the capacities of LLMs have been also analyzed from other perspectives. For instance, some recent work has studied the human- like characteristics of LLMs, such as self-awareness, theory of mind (ToM), and affective computing [[41,](#_bookmark79) [410–412].](#_bookmark436) In particular, an empirical evaluation of ToM conducted on two classic false-belief tasks speculates that LLMs may have ToM-like abilities since the model in the GPT-3.5 series achieves comparable performance with nine-year-old chil- dren in ToM task [[411].](#_bookmark435) Further, another line of work has investigated the fairness and accuracy of existing evaluation settings about LLMs [[413],](#_bookmark437) *e.g.,* the large-scale mixture-of- source pre-training data may contain the data in test sets.

1. **CONCLUSION AND FUTURE DIRECTIONS**

In this survey, we have reviewed the recent progress of large language models (LLMs), and introduced the key concepts, findings, and techniques for understanding and utilizing LLMs. We focus on the discussion of large-sized models (*i.e.,* having a size larger than 10B) while excluding the contents of early pre-trained language models (*e.g.,* BERT and GPT-

2) that have been well covered in the existing literature. In particular, our survey has discussed four important aspects of LLMs, *i.e.,* pre-training, adaptation tuning, utilization, and evaluation. For each aspect, we highlight the techniques or findings that are key to the success of LLMs. Besides, we also summarize the available resources for developing LLMs and discuss important implementation guidelines for reproducing LLMs. This survey tries to cover the most recent literature about LLMs and provides a good reference resource on this topic for both researchers and engineers.

In this section, we summarize the discussions of this survey, and introduce the challenges and future directions for LLMs, in the following aspects.

**Theory and Principle.** To understand the underlying work- ing mechanism of LLMs, one of the greatest mysteries is how information is distributed, organized, and utilized through the very large, deep neural network. It is important to reveal the basic principles or elements that establish the foundation of the abilities of LLMs. In particular, *scaling* seems to play an important role in increasing the capacity of LLMs [[31,](#_bookmark70) [55,](#_bookmark91) [59].](#_bookmark95) It has been shown that some emergent abilities would occur in an unexpected way (a sudden performance leap) when the parameter scale of language models increases to a critical size (*e.g.,* 10B) [[31,](#_bookmark70) [33],](#_bookmark72) typ- ically including in-context learning, instruction following, and step-by-step reasoning. These emergent abilities are fascinating yet perplexing: *when* and *how* they are obtained by LLMs. Recent studies either conduct extensive experi- ments for investigating the effect of emergent abilities and the contributing factors to such abilities [[213,](#_bookmark245) [230,](#_bookmark262) [414],](#_bookmark438) or explain some specific abilities with existing theoretical frameworks [[60,](#_bookmark96) [224].](#_bookmark256) An insightful technical post also spe- cially discusses this topic [[47],](#_bookmark84) taking the GPT-series models as the target. However, more formal theories and principles

to understand, characterize, and explain the abilities or behaviors of LLMs are still missing. Since emergent abilities bear a close analogy to phase transitions in nature [[31,](#_bookmark70) [58],](#_bookmark94) cross-discipline theories or principles (*e.g.,* whether LLMs can be considered as some kind of complex systems) might be useful to explain and understand the behaviors of LLMs. These fundamental questions are worth exploring for the research community, which are important for developing next-generation LLMs.

**Model Architecture.** Due to the scalability and effective- ness, Transformer, consisting of stacked multi-head self- attention layers, has become the de facto architecture for building LLMs. Various strategies have been proposed to improve the performance of this architecture, such as neural network configuration and scalable parallel training (see discussions in Section [4.2.2).](#_bookmark18) To further enhance the model capacity (*e.g.,* the multi-turn conversation ability), existing LLMs typically maintain a long context length, *e.g.,* GPT- 4-32k has an extremely large context length of 32,768 to- kens. Thus, a practical consideration is to reduce the time complexity (originally to be quadratic costs) incurred by the standard self-attention mechanism. It is important to investigate the effect of more efficient Transformer variants in building LLMs [[415],](#_bookmark439) *e.g.,* sparse attention has been used in GPT-3 [[55].](#_bookmark91) Besides, catastrophic forgetting has been a long-standing challenge for neural networks, which also has a negative impact on LLMs. When tuning LLMs with new data, the originally learned knowledge is likely to be damaged, *e.g.,* fine-tuning a LLM according to some specific tasks will affect the general ability of LLMs. A similar case occurs when LLMs are aligned with human values (called *alignment tax* [[61,](#_bookmark97) [201]).](#_bookmark233) Thus, it is necessary to consider extending existing architectures with more flexible mechanisms or modules that can effectively support data update and task specialization.

**Model Training.** In practice, it is very difficult to pre- train capable LLMs, due to the huge computation con- sumption and the sensitivity to data quality and training tricks [[66,](#_bookmark102) [80].](#_bookmark116) Thus, it becomes particularly important to develop more systemic, economical pre-training approaches for optimizing LLMs, considering the factors of model ef- fectiveness, efficiency optimization, and training stability. More model checking or performance diagnosis methods (*e.g.,* predictable scaling in GPT-4 [[46])](#_bookmark83) should be developed in order to detect early abnormal issues during training. Furthermore, it also calls for more flexible mechanisms of hardware support or resource schedule, so as to better orga- nize and utilize the resources in a computing cluster. Since it is very costly to pre-train a LLM from scratch, it is important to design a suitable mechanisms for continually pre-training or fine-tuning the LLM based on publicly available model checkpoints (*e.g.,* LLaMA [[57]](#_bookmark93) and Flan-T5 [[81]).](#_bookmark117) For this purpose, a number of technical issues have to be resolved, including data inconsistency, catastrophic forgetting, and task specialization. While, to date, there still lack open- source model checkpoints for LLMs with complete pre- processing and training logs (*e.g.,* the scripts to prepare the pre-training data) for reproducing. We believe that it will be of great value to have more open-source models for the

research of LLMs. Besides, it is also important to develop more improvement tuning strategies and investigate the mechanism that effectively elicits the model abilities.

**Model Utilization.** Since fine-tuning is very costly in real applications, *prompting* has become the prominent approach to using LLMs. By combining task descriptions and demon- stration examples into prompts, in-context learning (a spe- cial form of prompting) endows LLMs with the ability to perform well on new tasks, even outperforming full-data fine-tuned models in some cases. Further, to enhance the ability of complex reasoning, advanced prompting tech- niques have been proposed, exemplified by the chain-of- thought (CoT) strategy, which includes the intermediate reasoning steps into prompts. However, existing prompt- ing approaches still have several deficiencies described as follows. Firstly, it involves considerable human efforts in the design of prompts. It would be quite useful to au- tomatically generate effective prompts for solving various tasks. Secondly, some complex tasks (*e.g.,* formal proof and numerical computation) require specific knowledge or logic rules, which may not be best described in natural language or demonstrated by examples. Thus, it is important to develop more informative, flexible task formatting methods for prompts[21](#_bookmark43). Thirdly, existing prompting strategies mainly focus on single-turn performance. It is useful to develop interactive prompting mechanisms (*e.g.,* through natural language conversations) for solving complex tasks, which have been demonstrated to be very useful by ChatGPT.

**Safety and Alignment.** Despite their capacities, LLMs pose similar safety challenges as small language models. For example, LLMs exhibit a tendency to generate hallucination texts [[416],](#_bookmark440) which refers to the texts that seem plausible but may be factually incorrect. What is worse, LLMs might be elicited by intentional instructions to produce harmful, bi- ased, or toxic texts for malicious systems, leading to the po- tential risks of misuse [[55,](#_bookmark91) [61].](#_bookmark97) To have a detailed discussion of other safety issues of LLMs (*e.g.,* privacy, overreliance, disinformation, and influence operations), the readers can refer to the GPT-3/4 technical reports [[46,](#_bookmark83) [55].](#_bookmark91) As the major approach to averting these issues, reinforcement learning from human feedback (RLHF) [[61,](#_bookmark97) [96]](#_bookmark132) has been widely used by incorporating humans in the training loop for developing well-aligned LLMs. To improve the model safety, it is also important to include safety-relevant prompts during RLHF, as shown by GPT-4 [[46].](#_bookmark83) However, RLHF heavily relies on high-quality human feedback data from professional labelers, making it difficult to be properly implemented in practice. Therefore, it is necessary to improve the RLHF framework for reducing the efforts of human labelers and seek a more efficient annotation approach with guaranteed data quality, *e.g.,* LLMs can be employed to assist the la- beling work. More recently, red teaming [[203,](#_bookmark235) [204]](#_bookmark236) has been adopted for improving the model safety of LLMs, which utilizes the collected adversarial prompts to refine the LLMs (*i.e.,* avoiding the attacks from red teaming). Furthermore, it is also meaningful to establish the learning mechanism for

1. While, it seems that an alternative approach to this issue is to invoke external tools, *e.g.,* the plugins for ChatGPT, when the task is difficult to solve via text generation.

LLMs by communicating with humans, where the feedback given by humans via chatting can be directly utilized by LLMs for self-improvement.

**Application and Ecosystem.** As LLMs have shown a strong capacity in solving various tasks, they can be applied in a broad range of real-world applications (*e.g.,* following specific natural language instructions). As a remarkable progress, ChatGPT has potentially changed the way how humans access information, which leads to the release of *New Bing*. In the near future, it can be foreseen that LLMs would have a significant impact on information- seeking techniques, including both search engines and rec- ommender systems. Furthermore, the development and use of intelligent information assistants would be highly promoted with the technology upgrade from LLMs. At a broader scope, this wave of technical innovation tends to build an ecosystem of LLM-empowered applications (*e.g.,* the support of plugins by ChatGPT), which will have a close connection with human life. Lastly, the rising of LLMs sheds light on the exploration of artificial general intelligence (AGI). It is promising to develop more smart intelligent systems (possibly with multi-modality signals) than ever. While, in this development process, AI safety should be one of the primary concerns, *i.e.,* making AI lead to good for humanity but not bad [[40].](#_bookmark78)

**CODA**: This survey was planned during a discussion meeting held by our research team, and we aimed to sum- marize the recent advances of large language models as a highly readable report for our team members. The first draft was finished on March 13, 2023, in which our team members tried their best to include the related studies about LLMs in a relatively objective, comprehensive way. Then, we have extensively revised the writing and contents in several passes. While, this survey is still far from perfect: we are likely to miss important references or topics, and might also have non-rigorous expressions or discussions. We will continuously update this survey, and improve the quality as possible as we can. For us, survey writing is also a learning process for LLMs by ourselves. For readers with construc- tive suggestions to improve this survey, you are welcome to leave comments on the GitHub page of our survey or directly email our authors. We will make according revisions following the received comments or suggestions in a future version, and acknowledge the readers that have contributed constructive suggestions in our survey.

**ACKNOWLEDGMENTS**

The authors would like to thank Yankai Lin and Yutao Zhu for their constructive feedback.

**REFERENCES**

[1]S. Pinker, *The Language Instinct: How the Mind Creates Language*. Brilliance Audio; Unabridged edition,  2014.

[2]M. D. Hauser, N. Chomsky, and W. T. Fitch, “The faculty of language: what is it, who has it, and how did it evolve?” *science*, vol. 298, no. 5598, pp. 1569– 1579, 2002.

[3]A. M. Turing, “Computing machinery and intelli- gence,” *Mind*, vol. LIX, no. 236, pp. 433–460, 1950.

[4]F. Jelinek, *Statistical Methods for Speech Recognition*.

MIT Press, 1998.

[5]J. Gao and C. Lin, “Introduction to the special issue

on statistical language modeling,” *ACM Trans. Asian Lang. Inf. Process.*, vol. 3, no. 2, pp. 87–93, 2004.

[6]R. Rosenfeld, “Two decades of statistical language modeling: Where do we go from here?” *Proceedings*  *of the IEEE*, vol. 88, no. 8, pp. 1270–1278, 2000.

[7]A. Stolcke, “Srilm-an extensible language modeling toolkit,” in *Seventh international conference on spoken* *language processing*, 2002.

[8]X. Liu and W. B. Croft, “Statistical language modeling for information retrieval,” *Annu. Rev. Inf. Sci. Technol.*, vol. 39, no. 1, pp. 1–31, 2005.

[9]C. Zhai, *Statistical Language Models for Information Re- trieval*, ser. Synthesis Lectures on Human Language Technologies. Morgan & Claypool Publishers, 2008.

[10]S. M. Thede and M. P. Harper, “A second-order hid- den markov model for part-of-speech tagging,” in *27th Annual Meeting of the Association for Computational Linguistics, University of Maryland, College Park, Mary- land, USA, 20-26 June 1999*, R. Dale and K. W. Church, Eds. ACL, 1999, pp. 175–182.

[11]L. R. Bahl, P. F. Brown, P. V. de Souza, and R. L. Mercer, “A tree-based statistical language model for natural language speech recognition,” *IEEE Transactions on Acoustics, Speech, and Signal Processing*, vol. 37, no. 7, pp. 1001–1008, 1989.

[12]T. Brants, A. C. Popat, P. Xu, F. J. Och, and J. Dean, “Large language models in machine translation,” in *EMNLP-CoNLL 2007, Proceedings of the 2007 Joint Con- ference on Empirical Methods in Natural Language Pro- cessing and Computational Natural Language Learning, June 28-30, 2007, Prague, Czech Republic*, J. Eisner, Ed. ACL, 2007, pp. 858–867.

[13]S. M. Katz, “Estimation of probabilities from sparse data for the language model component of a speech recognizer,” *IEEE Trans. Acoust. Speech Signal Process.*, vol. 35, no. 3, pp. 400–401, 1987.

[14]W. A. Gale and G. Sampson, “Good-turing frequency estimation without tears,” *J. Quant. Linguistics*, vol. 2, no. 3, pp. 217–237, 1995.

[15]Y. Bengio, R. Ducharme, P. Vincent, and C. Janvin, “A neural probabilistic language model,” *J. Mach. Learn. Res.*, vol. 3, pp. 1137–1155, 2003.

K. Kavukcuoglu, and P. P. Kuksa, “Natural language processing (almost) from scratch,” *J. Mach. Learn. Res.*, vol. 12, pp. 2493–2537, 2011.

[19]T. Mikolov, I. Sutskever, K. Chen, G. S. Corrado, and

J. Dean, “Distributed representations of words and phrases and their compositionality,” in *Advances in Neural Information Processing Systems 26: 27th Annual Conference on Neural Information Processing Systems 2013. Proceedings of a meeting held December 5-8, 2013, Lake Tahoe, Nevada, United States*, C. J. C. Burges, L. Bot- tou, Z. Ghahramani, and K. Q. Weinberger, Eds., 2013, pp. 3111–3119.

[20]T. Mikolov, K. Chen, G. Corrado, and J. Dean, “Ef- ficient estimation of word representations in vector space,” in *1st International Conference on Learning Rep- resentations, ICLR 2013, Scottsdale, Arizona, USA, May 2-4, 2013, Workshop Track Proceedings*, Y. Bengio and

Y. LeCun, Eds., 2013.

[21]M. E. Peters, M. Neumann, M. Iyyer, M. Gardner,

C. Clark, K. Lee, and L. Zettlemoyer, “Deep contex- tualized word representations,” in *Proceedings of the 2018 Conference of the North American Chapter of the As- sociation for Computational Linguistics: Human Language Technologies, NAACL-HLT 2018, New Orleans, Louisiana, USA, June 1-6, 2018, Volume 1 (Long Papers)*, M. A. Walker, H. Ji, and A. Stent, Eds. Association for Computational Linguistics, 2018, pp. 2227–2237.

[22]A. Vaswani, N. Shazeer, N. Parmar, J. Uszkoreit,

L. Jones, A. N. Gomez, L. Kaiser, and I. Polosukhin, “Attention is all you need,” in *Advances in Neural Information Processing Systems 30: Annual Conference on Neural Information Processing Systems 2017, December 4-* *9, 2017, Long Beach, CA, USA*, 2017, pp. 5998–6008.

[23]J. Devlin, M. Chang, K. Lee, and K. Toutanova, “BERT: pre-training of deep bidirectional transformers for language understanding,” in *Proceedings of the 2019 Conference of the North American Chapter of the Asso- ciation for Computational Linguistics: Human Language Technologies, NAACL-HLT 2019, Minneapolis, MN, USA, June 2-7, 2019, Volume 1 (Long and Short Papers)*,

J. Burstein, C. Doran, and T. Solorio, Eds. Association for Computational Linguistics, 2019, pp. 4171–4186.

[24]M. Lewis, Y. Liu, N. Goyal, M. Ghazvininejad, A. Mo- hamed, O. Levy, V. Stoyanov, and L. Zettlemoyer, “BART: denoising sequence-to-sequence pre-training for natural language generation, translation, and com- prehension,” in *Proceedings of the 58th Annual Meeting*

[16]T. Mikolov, M. Karafi

a´t, L. Burget, J. Cernocky´, and

*of the Association for Computational Linguistics, ACL*

S. Khudanpur, “Recurrent neural network based lan- guage model,” in *INTERSPEECH 2010, 11th Annual Conference of the International Speech Communication Association, Makuhari, Chiba, Japan, September 26-30, 2010*, T. Kobayashi, K. Hirose, and S. Nakamura, Eds. ISCA, 2010, pp. 1045–1048.

*2020, Online, July 5-10, 2020*, 2020, pp. 7871–7880.

[25]W. Fedus, B. Zoph, and N. Shazeer, “Switch trans- formers: Scaling to trillion parameter models with simple and efficient sparsity,” *J. Mach. Learn. Res*, pp. 1–40, 2021.

[26]A. Radford, J. Wu, R. Child, D. Luan, D. Amodei,

[17]S. Kombrink, T. Mikolov, M. Karafi

a´t, and L. Burget,

I. Sutskever *et al.*, “Language models are unsuper-

“Recurrent neural network based language modeling in meeting recognition,” in *INTERSPEECH 2011, 12th Annual Conference of the International Speech Commu- nication Association, Florence, Italy, August 27-31, 2011*. ISCA, 2011, pp. 2877–2880.

[18]R. Collobert, J. Weston, L. Bottou, M. Karlen,

vised multitask learners,” *OpenAI blog*, p. 9, 2019. [27]Y. Liu, M. Ott, N. Goyal, J. Du, M. Joshi, D. Chen,

O. Levy, M. Lewis, L. Zettlemoyer, and V. Stoyanov, “Roberta: A robustly optimized BERT pretraining ap- proach,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/1907.11692, 2019.

[28]V. Sanh, A. Webson, C. Raffel, S. H. Bach, L. Sutawika,

Z. Alyafeai, A. Chaffin, A. Stiegler, A. Raja, M. Dey,

M. S. Bari, C. Xu, U. Thakker, S. S. Sharma,

E. Szczechla, T. Kim, G. Chhablani, N. V. Nayak,

D. Datta, J. Chang, M. T. Jiang, H. Wang, M. Man- ica, S. Shen, Z. X. Yong, H. Pandey, R. Bawden,

T. Wang, T. Neeraj, J. Rozen, A. Sharma, A. Santilli,

T. Fe´vry, J. A. Fries, R. Teehan, T. L. Scao, S. Bider- man, L. Gao, T. Wolf, and A. M. Rush, “Multitask prompted training enables zero-shot task generaliza- tion,” in *The Tenth International Conference on Learning Representations, ICLR 2022, Virtual Event, April 25-29,* *2022*. OpenReview.net, 2022.

[29]T. Wang, A. Roberts, D. Hesslow, T. L. Scao, H. W. Chung, I. Beltagy, J. Launay, and C. Raffel, “What language model architecture and pretraining objective works best for zero-shot generalization?” in *Interna- tional Conference on Machine Learning, ICML 2022, 17-23 July 2022, Baltimore, Maryland, USA*, ser. Proceedings of Machine Learning Research, vol. 162, 2022, pp.  22 964–22 984.

[30]J. Kaplan, S. McCandlish, T. Henighan, T. B. Brown,

B. Chess, R. Child, S. Gray, A. Radford, J. Wu, and

D. Amodei, “Scaling laws for neural language mod- els,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2001.08361, 2020.

[31]J. Wei, Y. Tay, R. Bommasani, C. Raffel, B. Zoph,

S. Borgeaud, D. Yogatama, M. Bosma, D. Zhou,

D. Metzler, E. H. Chi, T. Hashimoto, O. Vinyals,

P. Liang, J. Dean, and W. Fedus, “Emergent abilities of large language models,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2206.07682, 2022.

[32]M. Shanahan, “Talking about large language models,”

*CoRR*, vol. abs/2212.03551, 2022.

[33]J. Wei, X. Wang, D. Schuurmans, M. Bosma, E. H. Chi,

Q. Le, and D. Zhou, “Chain of thought prompting elicits reasoning in large language models,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2201.11903, 2022.

[34]J. Hoffmann, S. Borgeaud, A. Mensch, E. Buchatskaya,

T. Cai, E. Rutherford, D. de Las Casas, L. A. Hen- dricks, J. Welbl, A. Clark, T. Hennigan, E. Noland,

K. Millican, G. van den Driessche, B. Damoc, A. Guy,

S. Osindero, K. Simonyan, E. Elsen, J. W. Rae,

O. Vinyals, and L. Sifre, “Training compute-optimal large language models,” vol. abs/2203.15556, 2022.

[35]R. Taylor, M. Kardas, G. Cucurull, T. Scialom,

A. Hartshorn, E. Saravia, A. Poulton, V. Kerkez, and

R. Stojnic, “Galactica: A large language model for science,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2211.09085, 2022.

[36]P. Liu, W. Yuan, J. Fu, Z. Jiang, H. Hayashi, and

G. Neubig, “Pre-train, prompt, and predict: A system- atic survey of prompting methods in natural language processing,” *ACM Comput. Surv.*, pp. 195:1–195:35, 2023.

[37]C. Zhou, Q. Li, C. Li, J. Yu, Y. Liu, G. Wang, K. Zhang,

C. Ji, Q. Yan, L. He, H. Peng, J. Li, J. Wu, Z. Liu, P. Xie,

C. Xiong, J. Pei, P. S. Yu, and L. Sun, “A comprehensive survey on pretrained foundation models: A history from BERT to chatgpt,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2302.09419, 2023.

[38]X. Han, Z. Zhang, N. Ding, Y. Gu, X. Liu, Y. Huo,

J. Qiu, Y. Yao, A. Zhang, L. Zhang, W. Han, M. Huang,

Q. Jin, Y. Lan, Y. Liu, Z. Liu, Z. Lu, X. Qiu, R. Song,

J. Tang, J. Wen, J. Yuan, W. X. Zhao, and J. Zhu, “Pre- trained models: Past, present and future,” *AI Open*, vol. 2, pp. 225–250, 2021.

[39]X. Qiu, T. Sun, Y. Xu, Y. Shao, N. Dai, and X. Huang, “Pre-trained models for natural language processing: A survey,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2003.08271, 2020.

[40]S. Altman, “Planning for agi and beyond,” *OpenAI* *Blog*, February 2023.

[41]S. Bubeck, V. Chandrasekaran, R. Eldan, J. Gehrke,

E. Horvitz, E. Kamar, P. Lee, Y. T. Lee, Y. Li, S. Lund- berg, H. Nori, H. Palangi, M. T. Ribeiro, and Y. Zhang, “Sparks of artificial general intelligence: Early experi- ments with gpt-4,” vol. abs/2303.12712, 2023.

[42]S. Huang, L. Dong, W. Wang, Y. Hao, S. Singhal, S. Ma,

T. Lv, L. Cui, O. K. Mohammed, B. Patra, Q. Liu,

K. Aggarwal, Z. Chi, J. Bjorck, V. Chaudhary, S. Som,

X. Song, and F. Wei, “Language is not all you need: Aligning perception with language models,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2302.14045, 2023.

[43]Y. Cao, S. Li, Y. Liu, Z. Yan, Y. Dai, P. S. Yu, and

L. Sun, “A comprehensive survey of ai-generated content (aigc): A history of generative ai from gan to chatgpt,” *arXiv preprint arXiv:2303.04226*, 2023.

[44]D. Driess, F. Xia, M. S. Sajjadi, C. Lynch, A. Chowdh- ery, B. Ichter, A. Wahid, J. Tompson, Q. Vuong, T. Yu *et al.*, “Palm-e: An embodied multimodal language model,” *arXiv preprint arXiv:2303.03378*, 2023.

[45]C. Wu, S. Yin, W. Qi, X. Wang, Z. Tang, and

N. Duan, “Visual chatgpt: Talking, drawing and edit- ing with visual foundation models,” *arXiv preprint* *arXiv:2303.04671*, 2023.

[46]OpenAI, “Gpt-4 technical report,” *OpenAI*, 2023. [47]Y. Fu, H. Peng, and T. Khot, “How does gpt obtain its

ability? tracing emergent abilities of language models to their sources,” *Yao Fu’s Notion*, Dec 2022.

[48]J. Li, T. Tang, W. X. Zhao, and J. Wen, “Pretrained language model for text generation: A survey,” in *Proceedings of the Thirtieth International Joint Conference on Artificial Intelligence, IJCAI 2021, Virtual Event / Montreal, Canada, 19-27 August 2021*, Z. Zhou, Ed. ijcai.org, 2021, pp. 4492–4499.

[49]P. Lu, L. Qiu, W. Yu, S. Welleck, and K. Chang, “A survey of deep learning for mathematical reasoning,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2212.10535, 2022.

[50]Q. Dong, L. Li, D. Dai, C. Zheng, Z. Wu, B. Chang,

X. Sun, J. Xu, L. Li, and Z. Sui, “A survey for in-context learning,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2301.00234, 2023.

[51]J. Huang and K. C. Chang, “Towards reasoning in large language models: A survey,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2212.10403, 2022.

[52]S. Qiao, Y. Ou, N. Zhang, X. Chen, Y. Yao, S. Deng,

C. Tan, F. Huang, and H. Chen, “Reasoning with language model prompting: A survey,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2212.09597, 2022.

[53]J. Zhou, P. Ke, X. Qiu, M. Huang, and J. Zhang, “Chat- gpt: potential, prospects, and limitations,” in *Frontiers of Information Technology & Electronic Engineering*, 2023, pp. 1–6.

[54]W. X. Zhao, J. Liu, R. Ren, and J. Wen, “Dense text retrieval based on pretrained language models: A survey,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2211.14876, 2022.

[55]T. B. Brown, B. Mann, N. Ryder, M. Subbiah, J. Kaplan,

P. Dhariwal, A. Neelakantan, P. Shyam, G. Sastry,

A. Askell, S. Agarwal, A. Herbert-Voss, G. Krueger,

T. Henighan, R. Child, A. Ramesh, D. M. Ziegler,

J. Wu, C. Winter, C. Hesse, M. Chen, E. Sigler,

M. Litwin, S. Gray, B. Chess, J. Clark, C. Berner, S. Mc- Candlish, A. Radford, I. Sutskever, and D. Amodei, “Language models are few-shot learners,” in *Ad- vances in Neural Information Processing Systems 33: An- nual Conference on Neural Information Processing Sys- tems 2020, NeurIPS 2020, December 6-12, 2020, virtual*,

H. Larochelle, M. Ranzato, R. Hadsell, M. Balcan, and

H. Lin, Eds., 2020.

[56]A. Chowdhery, S. Narang, J. Devlin, M. Bosma,

G. Mishra, A. Roberts, P. Barham, H. W. Chung,

C. Sutton, S. Gehrmann, P. Schuh, K. Shi,

S. Tsvyashchenko, J. Maynez, A. Rao, P. Barnes,

Y. Tay, N. Shazeer, V. Prabhakaran, E. Reif, N. Du,

B. Hutchinson, R. Pope, J. Bradbury, J. Austin, M. Is- ard, G. Gur-Ari, P. Yin, T. Duke, A. Levskaya, S. Ghe- mawat, S. Dev, H. Michalewski, X. Garcia, V. Misra,

K. Robinson, L. Fedus, D. Zhou, D. Ippolito, D. Luan,

H. Lim, B. Zoph, A. Spiridonov, R. Sepassi, D. Do- han, S. Agrawal, M. Omernick, A. M. Dai, T. S. Pil- lai, M. Pellat, A. Lewkowycz, E. Moreira, R. Child,

O. Polozov, K. Lee, Z. Zhou, X. Wang, B. Saeta,

M. Diaz, O. Firat, M. Catasta, J. Wei, K. Meier- Hellstern, D. Eck, J. Dean, S. Petrov, and N. Fiedel, “Palm: Scaling language modeling with pathways,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2204.02311, 2022.

[57]H. Touvron, T. Lavril, G. Izacard, X. Martinet,

M. Lachaux, T. Lacroix, B. Rozie`re, N. Goyal, E. Ham- bro, F. Azhar, A. Rodriguez, A. Joulin, E. Grave, and

G. Lample, “Llama: Open and efficient foundation language models,” *CoRR*, 2023.

[58]B. A. Huberman and T. Hogg, “Phase transitions in artificial intelligence systems,” *Artificial Intelligence*, vol. 33, no. 2, pp. 155–171, 1987.

[59]J. W. Rae, S. Borgeaud, T. Cai, K. Millican, J. Hoff- mann, H. F. Song, J. Aslanides, S. Henderson, R. Ring,

S. Young, E. Rutherford, T. Hennigan, J. Menick,

A. Cassirer, R. Powell, G. van den Driessche, L. A. Hendricks, M. Rauh, P. Huang, A. Glaese, J. Welbl,

S. Dathathri, S. Huang, J. Uesato, J. Mellor, I. Higgins,

A. Creswell, N. McAleese, A. Wu, E. Elsen, S. M. Jayakumar, E. Buchatskaya, D. Budden, E. Suther- land, K. Simonyan, M. Paganini, L. Sifre, L. Martens,

X. L. Li, A. Kuncoro, A. Nematzadeh, E. Gribovskaya,

D. Donato, A. Lazaridou, A. Mensch, J. Lespiau,

M. Tsimpoukelli, N. Grigorev, D. Fritz, T. Sotti- aux, M. Pajarskas, T. Pohlen, Z. Gong, D. Toyama,

C. de Masson d’Autume, Y. Li, T. Terzi, V. Mikulik,

I. Babuschkin, A. Clark, D. de Las Casas, A. Guy,

C. Jones, J. Bradbury, M. J. Johnson, B. A. Hechtman,

L. Weidinger, I. Gabriel, W. S. Isaac, E. Lockhart,

S. Osindero, L. Rimell, C. Dyer, O. Vinyals, K. Ayoub,

J. Stanway, L. Bennett, D. Hassabis, K. Kavukcuoglu, and G. Irving, “Scaling language models: Methods, analysis & insights from training gopher,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2112.11446, 2021.

[60]D. Dai, Y. Sun, L. Dong, Y. Hao, Z. Sui, and F. Wei,

“Why can GPT learn in-context? language models se- cretly perform gradient descent as meta-optimizers,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2212.10559, 2022.

[61]L. Ouyang, J. Wu, X. Jiang, D. Almeida, C. L. Wain- wright, P. Mishkin, C. Zhang, S. Agarwal, K. Slama,

A. Ray, J. Schulman, J. Hilton, F. Kelton, L. Miller,

M. Simens, A. Askell, P. Welinder, P. F. Christiano,

J. Leike, and R. Lowe, “Training language models to follow instructions with human feedback,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2203.02155, 2022.

[62]J. Wei, M. Bosma, V. Y. Zhao, K. Guu, A. W. Yu,

B. Lester, N. Du, A. M. Dai, and Q. V. Le, “Fine- tuned language models are zero-shot learners,” in *The Tenth International Conference on Learning Repre- sentations, ICLR 2022, Virtual Event, April 25-29, 2022*. OpenReview.net, 2022.

[63]A. Ananthaswamy, “In ai, is bigger always better?”

*Nature*, 2023.

[64]J. Rasley, S. Rajbhandari, O. Ruwase, and Y. He, “Deepspeed: System optimizations enable training deep learning models with over 100 billion parame- ters,” in *KDD*, 2020, pp. 3505–3506.

[65]M. Shoeybi, M. Patwary, R. Puri, P. LeGresley,

J. Casper, and B. Catanzaro, “Megatron-lm: Training multi-billion parameter language models using model parallelism,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/1909.08053, 2019.

[66]T. L. Scao, A. Fan, C. Akiki, E. Pavlick, S. Ilic, D. Hess- low, R. Castagne´, A. S. Luccioni, F. Yvon, M. Galle´,

J. Tow, A. M. Rush, S. Biderman, A. Webson, P. S. Ammanamanchi, T. Wang, B. Sagot, N. Muennighoff,

A. V. del Moral, O. Ruwase, R. Bawden, S. Bekman,

A. McMillan-Major, I. Beltagy, H. Nguyen, L. Saulnier,

S. Tan, P. O. Suarez, V. Sanh, H. Laurenc¸on, Y. Jer- nite, J. Launay, M. Mitchell, C. Raffel, A. Gokaslan,

A. Simhi, A. Soroa, A. F. Aji, A. Alfassy, A. Rogers,

A. K. Nitzav, C. Xu, C. Mou, C. Emezue, C. Klamm,

C. Leong, D. van Strien, D. I. Adelani, and et al., “BLOOM: A 176b-parameter open-access multilingual language model,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2211.05100, 2022.

[67]P. F. Christiano, J. Leike, T. B. Brown, M. Martic,

S. Legg, and D. Amodei, “Deep reinforcement learn- ing from human preferences,” in *Advances in Neural Information Processing Systems 30: Annual Conference on Neural Information Processing Systems 2017, December 4-9, 2017, Long Beach, CA, USA*, I. Guyon, U. von Luxburg, S. Bengio, H. M. Wallach, R. Fergus, S. V. N. Vishwanathan, and R. Garnett, Eds., 2017, pp. 4299– 4307.

[68]L. Gao, A. Madaan, S. Zhou, U. Alon, P. Liu, Y. Yang,

J. Callan, and G. Neubig, “PAL: program-aided lan- guage models,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2211.10435, 2022.

[69]T. Schick, J. Dwivedi-Yu, R. Dess `ı, R. Raileanu,

M. Lomeli, L. Zettlemoyer, N. Cancedda, and

T. Scialom, “Toolformer: Language models can teach themselves to use tools,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2302.04761, 2023.

[70]R. Nakano, J. Hilton, S. Balaji, J. Wu, L. Ouyang,

C. Kim, C. Hesse, S. Jain, V. Kosaraju, W. Saun- ders, X. Jiang, K. Cobbe, T. Eloundou, G. Krueger,

K. Button, M. Knight, B. Chess, and J. Schulman, “Webgpt: Browser-assisted question-answering with

human feedback,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2112.09332, 2021. [71]C. Raffel, N. Shazeer, A. Roberts, K. Lee, S. Narang,

M. Matena, Y. Zhou, W. Li, and P. J. Liu, “Exploring the limits of transfer learning with a unified text- to-text transformer,” *J. Mach. Learn. Res.*, pp. 140:1– 140:67, 2020.

[72]L. Xue, N. Constant, A. Roberts, M. Kale, R. Al- Rfou, A. Siddhant, A. Barua, and C. Raffel, “mt5: A massively multilingual pre-trained text-to-text trans- former,” in *Proceedings of the 2021 Conference of the North American Chapter of the Association for Com- putational Linguistics: Human Language Technologies, NAACL-HLT 2021, Online, June 6-11, 2021*, 2021, pp.

483–498.

[73]W. Zeng, X. Ren, T. Su, H. Wang, Y. Liao, Z. Wang,

X. Jiang, Z. Yang, K. Wang, X. Zhang, C. Li,

Z. Gong, Y. Yao, X. Huang, J. Wang, J. Yu, Q. Guo,

Y. Yu, Y. Zhang, J. Wang, H. Tao, D. Yan, Z. Yi,

F. Peng, F. Jiang, H. Zhang, L. Deng, Y. Zhang,

Z. Lin, C. Zhang, S. Zhang, M. Guo, S. Gu, G. Fan,

Y. Wang, X. Jin, Q. Liu, and Y. Tian, “Pangu-*α*: Large-scale autoregressive pretrained chinese lan- guage models with auto-parallel computation,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2104.12369, 2021.

[74]Z. Zhang, Y. Gu, X. Han, S. Chen, C. Xiao, Z. Sun,

Y. Yao, F. Qi, J. Guan, P. Ke, Y. Cai, G. Zeng, Z. Tan,

Z. Liu, M. Huang, W. Han, Y. Liu, X. Zhu, and

M. Sun, “CPM-2: large-scale cost-effective pre-trained language models,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2106.10715, 2021.

[75]S. Black, S. Biderman, E. Hallahan, Q. Anthony,

L. Gao, L. Golding, H. He, C. Leahy, K. McDonell,

J. Phang, M. Pieler, U. S. Prashanth, S. Purohit,

L. Reynolds, J. Tow, B. Wang, and S. Weinbach, “Gpt- neox-20b: An open-source autoregressive language model,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2204.06745, 2022.

[76]E. Nijkamp, B. Pang, H. Hayashi, L. Tu, H. Wang,

Y. Zhou, S. Savarese, and C. Xiong, “Codegen: An open large language model for code with mtulti-turn program synthesis,” *arXiv preprint arXiv:2203.13474*, 2022.

[77]Y. Wang, S. Mishra, P. Alipoormolabashi, Y. Kordi,

A. Mirzaei, A. Naik, A. Ashok, A. S. Dhanasekaran,

A. Arunkumar, D. Stap, E. Pathak, G. Karamanolakis,

H. G. Lai, I. Purohit, I. Mondal, J. Anderson, K. Kuz- nia, K. Doshi, K. K. Pal, M. Patel, M. Moradshahi,

M. Parmar, M. Purohit, N. Varshney, P. R. Kaza,

P. Verma, R. S. Puri, R. Karia, S. Doshi, S. K. Sampat,

S. Mishra, S. R. A, S. Patro, T. Dixit, and X. Shen, “Super-naturalinstructions: Generalization via declar- ative instructions on 1600+ NLP tasks,” in *Proceedings of the 2022 Conference on Empirical Methods in Natural Language Processing, EMNLP 2022, Abu Dhabi, United Arab Emirates, December 7-11, 2022*, 2022, pp. 5085– 5109.

[78]Y. Tay, M. Dehghani, V. Q. Tran, X. Garc ´ıa, J. Wei,

X. Wang, H. W. Chung, D. Bahri, T. Schuster,

H. Zheng, D. Zhou, N. Houlsby, and D. Metzler, “Ul2: Unifying language learning paradigms,” 2022.

[79]S. Zhang, S. Roller, N. Goyal, M. Artetxe, M. Chen,

S. Chen, C. Dewan, M. T. Diab, X. Li, X. V. Lin,

T. Mihaylov, M. Ott, S. Shleifer, K. Shuster, D. Simig,

P. S. Koura, A. Sridhar, T. Wang, and L. Zettlemoyer, “OPT: open pre-trained transformer language mod- els,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2205.01068, 2022.

[80]A. Zeng, X. Liu, Z. Du, Z. Wang, H. Lai, M. Ding,

Z. Yang, Y. Xu, W. Zheng, X. Xia, W. L. Tam, Z. Ma,

Y. Xue, J. Zhai, W. Chen, P. Zhang, Y. Dong, and

J. Tang, “GLM-130B: an open bilingual pre-trained model,” vol. abs/2210.02414, 2022.

[81]H. W. Chung, L. Hou, S. Longpre, B. Zoph, Y. Tay,

W. Fedus, E. Li, X. Wang, M. Dehghani, S. Brahma,

A. Webson, S. S. Gu, Z. Dai, M. Suzgun, X. Chen,

A. Chowdhery, S. Narang, G. Mishra, A. Yu, V. Y. Zhao, Y. Huang, A. M. Dai, H. Yu, S. Petrov, E. H. Chi, J. Dean, J. Devlin, A. Roberts, D. Zhou, Q. V. Le, and J. Wei, “Scaling instruction-finetuned language models,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2210.11416, 2022.

[82]N. Muennighoff, T. Wang, L. Sutawika, A. Roberts,

S. Biderman, T. L. Scao, M. S. Bari, S. Shen, Z. X. Yong,

H. Schoelkopf, X. Tang, D. Radev, A. F. Aji, K. Al- mubarak, S. Albanie, Z. Alyafeai, A. Webson, E. Raff, and C. Raffel, “Crosslingual generalization through multitask finetuning,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2211.01786, 2022.

[83]S. Iyer, X. V. Lin, R. Pasunuru, T. Mihaylov, D. Simig,

P. Yu, K. Shuster, T. Wang, Q. Liu, P. S. Koura, X. Li,

B. O’Horo, G. Pereyra, J. Wang, C. Dewan, A. Celikyil- maz, L. Zettlemoyer, and V. Stoyanov, “OPT-IML: scal- ing language model instruction meta learning through the lens of generalization,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2212.12017, 2022.

[84]D. Lepikhin, H. Lee, Y. Xu, D. Chen, O. Firat,

Y. Huang, M. Krikun, N. Shazeer, and Z. Chen, “Gshard: Scaling giant models with conditional com- putation and automatic sharding,” in *9th International Conference on Learning Representations, ICLR 2021, Vir-* *tual Event, Austria, May 3-7, 2021*, 2021.

[85]R. Thoppilan, D. D. Freitas, J. Hall, N. Shazeer,

A. Kulshreshtha, H. Cheng, A. Jin, T. Bos, L. Baker,

Y. Du, Y. Li, H. Lee, H. S. Zheng, A. Ghafouri,

M. Menegali, Y. Huang, M. Krikun, D. Lepikhin,

J. Qin, D. Chen, Y. Xu, Z. Chen, A. Roberts, M. Bosma,

Y. Zhou, C. Chang, I. Krivokon, W. Rusch, M. Pick- ett, K. S. Meier-Hellstern, M. R. Morris, T. Doshi,

R. D. Santos, T. Duke, J. Soraker, B. Zevenbergen,

V. Prabhakaran, M. Diaz, B. Hutchinson, K. Olson,

A. Molina, E. Hoffman-John, J. Lee, L. Aroyo, R. Ra- jakumar, A. Butryna, M. Lamm, V. Kuzmina, J. Fenton,

A. Cohen, R. Bernstein, R. Kurzweil, B. Aguera-Arcas,

C. Cui, M. Croak, E. H. Chi, and Q. Le, “Lamda: Language models for dialog applications,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2201.08239, 2022.

[86]B. Kim, H. Kim, S. Lee, G. Lee, D. Kwak, D. H. Jeon,

S. Park, S. Kim, S. Kim, D. Seo, H. Lee, M. Jeong,

S. Lee, M. Kim, S. Ko, S. Kim, T. Park, J. Kim, S. Kang,

N. Ryu, K. M. Yoo, M. Chang, S. Suh, S. In, J. Park,

K. Kim, H. Kim, J. Jeong, Y. G. Yeo, D. Ham, D. Park,

1. Y. Lee, J. Kang, I. Kang, J. Ha, W. Park, and
2. Sung, “What changes can large-scale language models bring? intensive study on hyperclova: Billions- scale korean generative pretrained transformers,” in *Proceedings of the 2021 Conference on Empirical Methods*

*in Natural Language Processing, EMNLP 2021, Virtual Event / Punta Cana, Dominican Republic, 7-11 November, 2021*. Association for Computational Linguistics, 2021.

[87]M. Chen, J. Tworek, H. Jun, Q. Yuan, H. P. de Oliveira Pinto, J. Kaplan, H. Edwards, Y. Burda,

N. Joseph, G. Brockman, A. Ray, R. Puri, G. Krueger,

M. Petrov, H. Khlaaf, G. Sastry, P. Mishkin, B. Chan,

S. Gray, N. Ryder, M. Pavlov, A. Power, L. Kaiser,

M. Bavarian, C. Winter, P. Tillet, F. P. Such, D. Cum- mings, M. Plappert, F. Chantzis, E. Barnes, A. Herbert- Voss, W. H. Guss, A. Nichol, A. Paino, N. Tezak,

J. Tang, I. Babuschkin, S. Balaji, S. Jain, W. Saun- ders, C. Hesse, A. N. Carr, J. Leike, J. Achiam,

V. Misra, E. Morikawa, A. Radford, M. Knight,

M. Brundage, M. Murati, K. Mayer, P. Welinder,

B. McGrew, D. Amodei, S. McCandlish, I. Sutskever, and W. Zaremba, “Evaluating large language models trained on code,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2107.03374, 2021.

[88]Y. Sun, S. Wang, S. Feng, S. Ding, C. Pang, J. Shang,

J. Liu, X. Chen, Y. Zhao, Y. Lu, W. Liu, Z. Wu,

W. Gong, J. Liang, Z. Shang, P. Sun, W. Liu, X. Ouyang,

D. Yu, H. Tian, H. Wu, and H. Wang, “ERNIE 3.0: Large-scale knowledge enhanced pre-training for lan- guage understanding and generation,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2107.02137, 2021.

[89]O. Lieber, O. Sharir, B. Lenz, and Y. Shoham, “Jurassic-

1: Technical details and evaluation,” *White Paper. AI21* *Labs*, vol. 1, 2021.

[90]S. Smith, M. Patwary, B. Norick, P. LeGresley, S. Rajb- handari, J. Casper, Z. Liu, S. Prabhumoye, G. Zerveas,

V. Korthikanti, E. Zheng, R. Child, R. Y. Aminabadi,

J. Bernauer, X. Song, M. Shoeybi, Y. He, M. Hous- ton, S. Tiwary, and B. Catanzaro, “Using deepspeed and megatron to train megatron-turing NLG 530b, A large-scale generative language model,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2201.11990, 2022.

[91]S. Wu, X. Zhao, T. Yu, R. Zhang, C. Shen, H. Liu, F. Li,

H. Zhu, J. Luo, L. Xu *et al.*, “Yuan 1.0: Large-scale pre-trained language model in zero-shot and few-shot learning,” *arXiv preprint arXiv:2110.04725*, 2021.

[92]S. Wang, Y. Sun, Y. Xiang, Z. Wu, S. Ding, W. Gong,

S. Feng, J. Shang, Y. Zhao, C. Pang, J. Liu, X. Chen,

Y. Lu, W. Liu, X. Wang, Y. Bai, Q. Chen, L. Zhao,

S. Li, P. Sun, D. Yu, Y. Ma, H. Tian, H. Wu, T. Wu,

W. Zeng, G. Li, W. Gao, and H. Wang, “ERNIE 3.0 titan: Exploring larger-scale knowledge enhanced pre- training for language understanding and generation,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2112.12731, 2021.

[93]N. Du, Y. Huang, A. M. Dai, S. Tong, D. Lepikhin,

Y. Xu, M. Krikun, Y. Zhou, A. W. Yu, O. Firat, B. Zoph,

L. Fedus, M. P. Bosma, Z. Zhou, T. Wang, Y. E. Wang, K. Webster, M. Pellat, K. Robinson, K. S. Meier- Hellstern, T. Duke, L. Dixon, K. Zhang, Q. V. Le,

Y. Wu, Z. Chen, and C. Cui, “Glam: Efficient scaling of language models with mixture-of-experts,” in *In- ternational Conference on Machine Learning, ICML 2022, 17-23 July 2022, Baltimore, Maryland, USA*, 2022, pp. 5547–5569.

[94]Y. Li, D. H. Choi, J. Chung, N. Kushman, J. Schrit- twieser, R. Leblond, T. Eccles, J. Keeling, F. Gi-

meno, A. D. Lago, T. Hubert, P. Choy, C. de Mas- son d’Autume, I. Babuschkin, X. Chen, P. Huang,

J. Welbl, S. Gowal, A. Cherepanov, J. Molloy, D. J. Mankowitz, E. S. Robson, P. Kohli, N. de Freitas,

K. Kavukcuoglu, and O. Vinyals, “Competition-level code generation with alphacode,” *Science*, 2022.

[95]S. Soltan, S. Ananthakrishnan, J. FitzGerald, R. Gupta,

W. Hamza, H. Khan, C. Peris, S. Rawls, A. Rosen- baum, A. Rumshisky, C. S. Prakash, M. Sridhar,

F. Triefenbach, A. Verma, G. Tu¨ r, and P. Natara- jan, “Alexatm 20b: Few-shot learning using a large-scale multilingual seq2seq model,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2208.01448, 2022.

[96]A. Glaese, N. McAleese, M. Trebacz, J. Aslanides,

V. Firoiu, T. Ewalds, M. Rauh, L. Weidinger, M. Chad- wick, P. Thacker, L. Campbell-Gillingham, J. Ue- sato, P. Huang, R. Comanescu, F. Yang, A. See,

S. Dathathri, R. Greig, C. Chen, D. Fritz, J. S. Elias,

R. Green, S. Mokra´, N. Fernando, B. Wu, R. Foley,

S. Young, I. Gabriel, W. Isaac, J. Mellor, D. Hassabis,

K. Kavukcuoglu, L. A. Hendricks, and G. Irving, “Improving alignment of dialogue agents via targeted human judgements,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2209.14375, 2022.

[97]Y. Tay, J. Wei, H. W. Chung, V. Q. Tran, D. R. So,

S. Shakeri, X. Garcia, H. S. Zheng, J. Rao, A. Chowdh- ery, D. Zhou, D. Metzler, S. Petrov, N. Houlsby, Q. V. Le, and M. Dehghani, “Transcending scaling laws with 0.1% extra compute,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2210.11399, 2022.

[98]X. Ren, P. Zhou, X. Meng, X. Huang, Y. Wang,

W. Wang, P. Li, X. Zhang, A. Podolskiy, G. Arshinov,

A. Bout, I. Piontkovskaya, J. Wei, X. Jiang, T. Su,

Q. Liu, and J. Yao, “Pangu-Σ: Towards trillion pa- rameter language model with sparse heterogeneous

computing,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2303.10845, 2023. [99]L. Huawei Technologies Co., “Huawei mindspore

ai development framework,” in *Artificial Intelligence* *Technology*. Springer, 2022, pp. 137–162.

[100]Y. Zhu, R. Kiros, R. S. Zemel, R. Salakhutdinov, R. Ur- tasun, A. Torralba, and S. Fidler, “Aligning books and movies: Towards story-like visual explanations by watching movies and reading books,” in *2015 IEEE International Conference on Computer Vision, ICCV 2015, Santiago, Chile, December 7-13, 2015*. IEEE Computer Society, 2015, pp. 19–27.

[101]“Project gutenberg.” [Online]. Available: [https://](https://www.gutenberg.org/) [www.gutenberg.org/](https://www.gutenberg.org/)

[102]T. H. Trinh and Q. V. Le, “A simple method for commonsense reasoning,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/1806.02847, 2018.

[103]R. Zellers, A. Holtzman, H. Rashkin, Y. Bisk,

1. Farhadi, F. Roesner, and Y. Choi, “Defending against neural fake news,” in *Advances in Neural Infor- mation Processing Systems 32: Annual Conference on Neu- ral Information Processing Systems 2019, NeurIPS 2019, December 8-14, 2019, Vancouver, BC, Canada*, H. M. Wallach, H. Larochelle, A. Beygelzimer, F. d’Alche´- Buc, E. B. Fox, and R. Garnett, Eds., 2019, pp. 9051– 9062.

[104]A. Gokaslan, V. C. E. Pavlick, and S. Tellex, “Openwebtext corpus,” [http://Skylion007.github.io/](http://Skylion007.github.io/OpenWebTextCorpus)

[OpenWebTextCorpus,](http://Skylion007.github.io/OpenWebTextCorpus) 2019.

[105]J. Baumgartner, S. Zannettou, B. Keegan, M. Squire, and J. Blackburn, “The pushshift reddit dataset,” in *Proceedings of the Fourteenth International AAAI Con- ference on Web and Social Media, ICWSM 2020, Held Virtually, Original Venue: Atlanta, Georgia, USA, June* *8-11, 2020*. AAAI Press, 2020, pp. 830–839.

1. “Wikipedia.” [Online]. Available: [https://en.](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Main_Page) [wikipedia.org/wiki/Main Page](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Main_Page)
2. “Bigquery dataset.” [Online]. Available: [https://](https://cloud.google.com/bigquery?hl=zh-cn) [cloud.google.com/bigquery?hl=zh-cn](https://cloud.google.com/bigquery?hl=zh-cn)

[108]L. Gao, S. Biderman, S. Black, L. Golding, T. Hoppe,

C. Foster, J. Phang, H. He, A. Thite, N. Nabeshima,

S. Presser, and C. Leahy, “The pile: An 800gb dataset of diverse text for language modeling,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2101.00027, 2021.

[109]H. Laurenc¸on, L. Saulnier, T. Wang, C. Akiki, A. V. del Moral, T. Le Scao, L. Von Werra, C. Mou, E. G. Ponferrada, H. Nguyen *et al.*, “The bigscience roots corpus: A 1.6 tb composite multilingual dataset,” in *Thirty-sixth Conference on Neural Information Processing* *Systems Datasets and Benchmarks Track*, 2022.

[110]A. Radford, K. Narasimhan, T. Salimans, I. Sutskever *et al.*, “Improving language understanding by genera- tive pre-training,” 2018.

1. “Common crawl.” [Online]. Available: [https://](https://commoncrawl.org/) [commoncrawl.org/](https://commoncrawl.org/)
2. “A reproduction version of cc-stories on hugging face.” [Online]. Available: [https://huggingface.co/](https://huggingface.co/datasets/spacemanidol/cc-stories) [datasets/spacemanidol/cc-stories](https://huggingface.co/datasets/spacemanidol/cc-stories)

[113]B. Wang and A. Komatsuzaki, “GPT-J-6B: A 6 Billion Parameter Autoregressive Language Model,” [https://](https://github.com/kingoflolz/mesh-transformer-jax) [github.com/kingoflolz/mesh-transformer-jax,](https://github.com/kingoflolz/mesh-transformer-jax) 2021.

[114]T. Wolf, L. Debut, V. Sanh, J. Chaumond, C. Delangue,

A. Moi, P. Cistac, T. Rault, R. Louf, M. Funtowicz,

J. Davison, S. Shleifer, P. von Platen, C. Ma, Y. Jer- nite, J. Plu, C. Xu, T. L. Scao, S. Gugger, M. Drame,

Q. Lhoest, and A. M. Rush, “Transformers: State-of- the-art natural language processing,” in *Proceedings of the 2020 Conference on Empirical Methods in Natural Lan- guage Processing: System Demonstrations, EMNLP 2020*

*- Demos, Online, November 16-20, 2020*. Association  for Computational Linguistics, 2020, pp. 38–45.

[115]S. Black, L. Gao, P. Wang, C. Leahy, and S. Bi- derman, “GPT-Neo: Large Scale Autoregressive Lan- guage Modeling with Mesh-Tensorflow,” 2021.

[116]D. Narayanan, M. Shoeybi, J. Casper, P. LeGres- ley, M. Patwary, V. Korthikanti, D. Vainbrand,

P. Kashinkunti, J. Bernauer, B. Catanzaro, A. Phan- ishayee, and M. Zaharia, “Efficient large-scale lan- guage model training on GPU clusters using megatron-lm,” in *International Conference for High Per- formance Computing, Networking, Storage and Analysis, SC 2021, St. Louis, Missouri, USA, November 14-19,* *2021*. ACM, 2021, p. 58.

[117]J. Bradbury, R. Frostig, P. Hawkins, M. J. Johnson,

C. Leary, D. Maclaurin, G. Necula, A. Paszke,

J. VanderPlas, S. Wanderman-Milne, and Q. Zhang, “JAX: composable transformations of Python+NumPy programs,” 2018. [Online]. Available: [http://github. com/google/jax](http://github.com/google/jax)

[118]Z. Bian, H. Liu, B. Wang, H. Huang, Y. Li, C. Wang,

F. Cui, and Y. You, “Colossal-ai: A unified deep learn- ing system for large-scale parallel training,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2110.14883, 2021.

[119]Y. You, “Colossalchat: An open-source solution for cloning chatgpt with a complete rlhf pipeline,” 2023. [Online]. Available: [https://medium.com/@yangyou berkeley/](https://medium.com/%40yangyou_berkeley/colossalchat-an-open-source-solution-for-cloning-chatgpt-with-a-complete-rlhf-pipeline-5edf08fb538b) [colossalchat-an-open-source-solution-for-cloning-](https://medium.com/%40yangyou_berkeley/colossalchat-an-open-source-solution-for-cloning-chatgpt-with-a-complete-rlhf-pipeline-5edf08fb538b) [chatgpt-with-a-complete-rlhf-pipeline-5edf08fb538b](https://medium.com/%40yangyou_berkeley/colossalchat-an-open-source-solution-for-cloning-chatgpt-with-a-complete-rlhf-pipeline-5edf08fb538b)

[120]“Bmtrain: Effient training for big models.” [Online]. Available: <https://github.com/OpenBMB/BMTrain> [121]J. He, J. Qiu, A. Zeng, Z. Yang, J. Zhai, and J. Tang,

“Fastmoe: A fast mixture-of-expert training system,”

*CoRR*, vol. abs/2103.13262, 2021.

[122]A. Paszke, S. Gross, F. Massa, A. Lerer, J. Brad- bury, G. Chanan, T. Killeen, Z. Lin, N. Gimelshein,

L. Antiga, A. Desmaison, A. Ko¨ pf, E. Z. Yang, Z. De- Vito, M. Raison, A. Tejani, S. Chilamkurthy, B. Steiner,

L. Fang, J. Bai, and S. Chintala, “Pytorch: An imper- ative style, high-performance deep learning library,” in *Advances in Neural Information Processing Systems 32: Annual Conference on Neural Information Process- ing Systems 2019, NeurIPS 2019, December 8-14, 2019, Vancouver, BC, Canada*, H. M. Wallach, H. Larochelle,

A. Beygelzimer, F. d’Alche´-Buc, E. B. Fox, and R. Gar- nett, Eds., 2019, pp. 8024–8035.

[123]M. Abadi, P. Barham, J. Chen, Z. Chen, A. Davis,

J. Dean, M. Devin, S. Ghemawat, G. Irving, M. Is- ard, M. Kudlur, J. Levenberg, R. Monga, S. Moore,

D. G. Murray, B. Steiner, P. A. Tucker, V. Vasudevan,

P. Warden, M. Wicke, Y. Yu, and X. Zheng, “Tensor- flow: A system for large-scale machine learning,” in *12th USENIX Symposium on Operating Systems Design and Implementation, OSDI 2016, Savannah, GA, USA, November 2-4, 2016*, K. Keeton and T. Roscoe, Eds. USENIX Association, 2016, pp. 265–283.

[124]T. Chen, M. Li, Y. Li, M. Lin, N. Wang, M. Wang,

T. Xiao, B. Xu, C. Zhang, and Z. Zhang, “Mxnet: A flexible and efficient machine learning library for heterogeneous distributed systems,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/1512.01274, 2015.

[125]Y. Ma, D. Yu, T. Wu, and H. Wang, “Paddlepaddle: An open-source deep learning platform from industrial practice,” *Frontiers of Data and Domputing*, vol. 1, no. 1, p. 105, 2019.

[126]J. Yuan, X. Li, C. Cheng, J. Liu, R. Guo, S. Cai, C. Yao,

F. Yang, X. Yi, C. Wu, H. Zhang, and J. Zhao, “One- flow: Redesign the distributed deep learning frame- work from scratch,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2110.15032, 2021.

[127]S. Roller, E. Dinan, N. Goyal, D. Ju, M. Williamson,

Y. Liu, J. Xu, M. Ott, E. M. Smith, Y. Boureau, and

J. Weston, “Recipes for building an open-domain chat- bot,” in *Proceedings of the 16th Conference of the European Chapter of the Association for Computational Linguistics: Main Volume, EACL 2021, Online, April 19 - 23, 2021*, 2021, pp. 300–325.

[128]A. Lewkowycz, A. Andreassen, D. Dohan, E. Dyer,

H. Michalewski, V. V. Ramasesh, A. Slone, C. Anil,

I. Schlag, T. Gutman-Solo, Y. Wu, B. Neyshabur,

G. Gur-Ari, and V. Misra, “Solving quantitative rea-

soning problems with language models,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2206.14858, 2022.

[129]T. Saier, J. Krause, and M. F a¨rber, “unarxive 2022: All arxiv publications pre-processed for nlp, includ- ing structured full-text and citation network,” *arXiv* *preprint arXiv:2303.14957*, 2023.

[130]H. A. Simon, “Experiments with a heuristic compiler,”

*J. ACM*, vol. 10, no. 4, pp. 493–506, 1963.

[131]Z. Manna and R. J. Waldinger, “Toward automatic program synthesis,” *Commun. ACM*, vol. 14, no. 3, pp. 151–165, 1971.

[132]Z. Feng, D. Guo, D. Tang, N. Duan, X. Feng, M. Gong,

L. Shou, B. Qin, T. Liu, D. Jiang, and M. Zhou, “Codebert: A pre-trained model for programming and natural languages,” in *Findings of EMNLP*, 2020.

[133]J. Austin, A. Odena, M. I. Nye, M. Bosma,

H. Michalewski, D. Dohan, E. Jiang, C. J. Cai, M. Terry,

Q. V. Le, and C. Sutton, “Program synthesis with large language models,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2108.07732, 2021.

[134]F. F. Xu, U. Alon, G. Neubig, and V. J. Hellendoorn, “A systematic evaluation of large language models of code,” in *MAPS@PLDI*, 2022.

[135]D. Fried, A. Aghajanyan, J. Lin, S. Wang, E. Wallace,

F. Shi, R. Zhong, W. Yih, L. Zettlemoyer, and M. Lewis, “Incoder: A generative model for code infilling and synthesis,” in *ICLR*, 2023.

[136]A. Madaan, S. Zhou, U. Alon, Y. Yang, and G. Neubig, “Language models of code are few-shot commonsense learners,” in *Proceedings of the 2022 Conference on Em- pirical Methods in Natural Language Processing, EMNLP 2022, Abu Dhabi, United Arab Emirates, December 7-11, 2022*, Y. Goldberg, Z. Kozareva, and Y. Zhang, Eds. Association for Computational Linguistics, 2022, pp. 1384–1403.

[137]Y. Wu, A. Q. Jiang, W. Li, M. N. Rabe, C. Staats,

M. Jamnik, and C. Szegedy, “Autoformalization with large language models,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2205.12615, 2022.

[138]D. Hernandez, T. B. Brown, T. Conerly, N. DasSarma,

D. Drain, S. E. Showk, N. Elhage, Z. Hatfield-Dodds,

T. Henighan, T. Hume, S. Johnston, B. Mann, C. Olah,

C. Olsson, D. Amodei, N. Joseph, J. Kaplan, and S. Mc- Candlish, “Scaling laws and interpretability of learn- ing from repeated data,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2205.10487, 2022.

[139]A. Holtzman, J. Buys, L. Du, M. Forbes, and Y. Choi, “The curious case of neural text degeneration,” in *8th International Conference on Learning Representations, ICLR 2020, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, April 26-30, 2020*.

OpenReview.net, 2020.

[140]K. Lee, D. Ippolito, A. Nystrom, C. Zhang, D. Eck,

C. Callison-Burch, and N. Carlini, “Deduplicating training data makes language models better,” in *Pro- ceedings of the 60th Annual Meeting of the Association for Computational Linguistics (Volume 1: Long Papers), ACL 2022, Dublin, Ireland, May 22-27, 2022*, 2022, pp. 8424– 8445.

[141]N. Carlini, D. Ippolito, M. Jagielski, K. Lee, F. Tram e`r, and C. Zhang, “Quantifying memorization across neural language models,” *CoRR*, 2022.

[142]N. Carlini, F. Tram e`r, E. Wallace, M. Jagielski,

A. Herbert-Voss, K. Lee, A. Roberts, T. B. Brown,

D. Song, U´ . Erlingsson, A. Oprea, and C. Raffel, “Ex- tracting training data from large language models,” in *30th USENIX Security Symposium, USENIX Security* *2021, August 11-13, 2021*, 2021, pp. 2633–2650.

[143]N. Kandpal, E. Wallace, and C. Raffel, “Deduplicating training data mitigates privacy risks in language mod- els,” in *International Conference on Machine Learning, ICML 2022, 17-23 July 2022, Baltimore, Maryland, USA*.

PMLR, 2022, pp. 10 697–10 707.

[144]T. Kudo and J. Richardson, “Sentencepiece: A simple and language independent subword tokenizer and detokenizer for neural text processing,” in *Proceedings of the 2018 Conference on Empirical Methods in Natural Language Processing, EMNLP 2018: System Demonstra- tions, Brussels, Belgium, October 31 - November 4, 2018*,

E. Blanco and W. Lu, Eds. Association for Computa- tional Linguistics, 2018.

[145]R. Sennrich, B. Haddow, and A. Birch, “Neural ma- chine translation of rare words with subword units,” in *Proceedings of the 54th Annual Meeting of the Asso- ciation for Computational Linguistics, ACL 2016, August 7-12, 2016, Berlin, Germany, Volume 1: Long Papers*. The Association for Computer Linguistics, 2016.

[146]M. Davis and M. D u¨ rst, “Unicode normalization forms,” 2001.

[147]D. Paperno, G. Kruszewski, A. Lazaridou, Q. N. Pham, R. Bernardi, S. Pezzelle, M. Baroni, G. Boleda, and R. Ferna´ndez, “The LAMBADA dataset: Word prediction requiring a broad discourse context,” in *ACL (1)*. The Association for Computer Linguistics, 2016.

[148]P. Nakkiran, G. Kaplun, Y. Bansal, T. Yang, B. Barak, and I. Sutskever, “Deep double descent: Where bigger models and more data hurt,” in *8th International Con- ference on Learning Representations, ICLR 2020, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, April 26-30, 2020*. OpenReview.net,

2020.

[149]B. Zhang, B. Ghorbani, A. Bapna, Y. Cheng, X. Garcia,

J. Shen, and O. Firat, “Examining scaling and transfer of language model architectures for machine transla- tion,” in *International Conference on Machine Learning, ICML 2022, 17-23 July 2022, Baltimore, Maryland, USA*, 2022, pp. 26 176–26 192.

[150]L. Dong, N. Yang, W. Wang, F. Wei, X. Liu, Y. Wang,

J. Gao, M. Zhou, and H. Hon, “Unified language model pre-training for natural language understand- ing and generation,” in *Advances in Neural Informa- tion Processing Systems 32: Annual Conference on Neu- ral Information Processing Systems 2019, NeurIPS 2019, December 8-14, 2019, Vancouver, BC, Canada*, 2019, pp. 13 042–13 054.

[151]A. Clark, D. de Las Casas, A. Guy, A. Mensch,

M. Paganini, J. Hoffmann, B. Damoc, B. A. Hecht- man, T. Cai, S. Borgeaud, G. van den Driessche,

E. Rutherford, T. Hennigan, M. J. Johnson, A. Cassirer,

C. Jones, E. Buchatskaya, D. Budden, L. Sifre, S. Osin- dero, O. Vinyals, M. Ranzato, J. W. Rae, E. Elsen,

K. Kavukcuoglu, and K. Simonyan, “Unified scaling laws for routed language models,” in *International Conference on Machine Learning, ICML 2022, 17-23 July*

*2022, Baltimore, Maryland, USA*, 2022, pp. 4057–4086. [152]L. J. Ba, J. R. Kiros, and G. E. Hinton, “Layer normal-

ization,” vol. abs/1607.06450, 2016.

[153]R. Xiong, Y. Yang, D. He, K. Zheng, S. Zheng, C. Xing,

H. Zhang, Y. Lan, L. Wang, and T. Liu, “On layer nor- malization in the transformer architecture,” in *ICML*, 2020.

[154]M. Ding, Z. Yang, W. Hong, W. Zheng, C. Zhou,

D. Yin, J. Lin, X. Zou, Z. Shao, H. Yang, and J. Tang, “Cogview: Mastering text-to-image generation via transformers,” in *Advances in Neural Information Pro- cessing Systems 34: Annual Conference on Neural Infor- mation Processing Systems 2021, NeurIPS 2021, December* *6-14, 2021, virtual*, 2021, pp. 19 822–19 835.

[155]B. Zhang and R. Sennrich, “Root mean square layer normalization,” in *Advances in Neural Information Pro- cessing Systems 32: Annual Conference on Neural Infor- mation Processing Systems 2019, NeurIPS 2019, December 8-14, 2019, Vancouver, BC, Canada*, 2019, pp. 12 360–

12 371.

[156]S. Narang, H. W. Chung, Y. Tay, L. Fedus, T. F e´vry,

M. Matena, K. Malkan, N. Fiedel, N. Shazeer, Z. Lan,

Y. Zhou, W. Li, N. Ding, J. Marcus, A. Roberts, and C. Raffel, “Do transformer modifications transfer across implementations and applications?” in *Proceed- ings of the 2021 Conference on Empirical Methods in Nat- ural Language Processing, EMNLP 2021, Virtual Event / Punta Cana, Dominican Republic, 7-11 November, 2021*, 2021, pp. 5758–5773.

[157]H. Wang, S. Ma, L. Dong, S. Huang, D. Zhang, and

F. Wei, “Deepnet: Scaling transformers to 1, 000 lay- ers,” vol. abs/2203.00555, 2022.

[158]T. L. Scao, T. Wang, D. Hesslow, S. Bekman, M. S. Bari,

S. Biderman, H. Elsahar, N. Muennighoff, J. Phang,

O. Press, C. Raffel, V. Sanh, S. Shen, L. Sutawika, J. Tae,

Z. X. Yong, J. Launay, and I. Beltagy, “What language model to train if you have one million GPU hours?” in *Findings of the Association for Computational Linguistics: EMNLP 2022, Abu Dhabi, United Arab Emirates, Decem-* *ber 7-11, 2022*, 2022, pp. 765–782.

[159]D. Hendrycks and K. Gimpel, “Gaussian error linear units (gelus),” *arXiv preprint arXiv:1606.08415*, 2016.

[160]Y. N. Dauphin, A. Fan, M. Auli, and D. Grangier, “Language modeling with gated convolutional net- works,” in *Proceedings of the 34th International Confer- ence on Machine Learning, ICML 2017, Sydney, NSW,* *Australia, 6-11 August 2017*, 2017, pp. 933–941.

[161]N. Shazeer, “GLU variants improve transformer,” vol. abs/2002.05202, 2020.

[162]O. Press, N. A. Smith, and M. Lewis, “Train short, test long: Attention with linear biases enables input length extrapolation,” in *The Tenth International Conference on Learning Representations, ICLR 2022, Virtual Event, April* *25-29, 2022*, 2022.

[163]J. Su, Y. Lu, S. Pan, B. Wen, and Y. Liu, “Roformer: En- hanced transformer with rotary position embedding,” vol. abs/2104.09864, 2021.

[164]R. Child, S. Gray, A. Radford, and I. Sutskever, “Gen- erating long sequences with sparse transformers,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/1904.10509, 2019.

[165]H. Peng, N. Pappas, D. Yogatama, R. Schwartz, N. A.

Smith, and L. Kong, “Random feature attention,” in *9th International Conference on Learning Representations,* *ICLR 2021, Virtual Event, Austria, May 3-7, 2021*.

[166]M. Zaheer, G. Guruganesh, K. A. Dubey, J. Ainslie,

C. Alberti, S. Ontan˜o´n, P. Pham, A. Ravula, Q. Wang,

L. Yang, and A. Ahmed, “Big bird: Transformers for longer sequences,” in *Advances in Neural Information Processing Systems 33: Annual Conference on Neural Information Processing Systems 2020, NeurIPS 2020, De-* *cember 6-12, 2020, virtual*, 2020.

[167]T. Dao, D. Y. Fu, S. Ermon, A. Rudra, and C. Re, “Flashattention: Fast and memory-efficient exact at- tention with IO-awareness,” in *NeurIPS*, 2022.

[168]D. P. Kingma and J. Ba, “Adam: A method for stochastic optimization,” in *3rd International Confer- ence on Learning Representations, ICLR 2015, San Diego, CA, USA, May 7-9, 2015, Conference Track Proceedings*,

Y. Bengio and Y. LeCun, Eds., 2015.

[169]I. Loshchilov and F. Hutter, “Fixing weight decay regularization in adam,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/1711.05101, 2017.

[170]N. Shazeer and M. Stern, “Adafactor: Adaptive learn- ing rates with sublinear memory cost,” in *Proceedings of the 35th International Conference on Machine Learning, ICML 2018, Stockholmsma¨ssan, Stockholm, Sweden, July 10-15, 2018*, ser. Proceedings of Machine Learning Research, J. G. Dy and A. Krause, Eds., vol. 80. PMLR, 2018, pp. 4603–4611.

[171]Y. Huang, Y. Cheng, A. Bapna, O. Firat, D. Chen,

M. X. Chen, H. Lee, J. Ngiam, Q. V. Le, Y. Wu, and

Z. Chen, “Gpipe: Efficient training of giant neural networks using pipeline parallelism,” in *Advances in Neural Information Processing Systems 32: Annual Con- ference on Neural Information Processing Systems 2019, NeurIPS 2019, December 8-14, 2019, Vancouver, BC, Canada*, H. M. Wallach, H. Larochelle, A. Beygelzimer,

F. d’Alche´-Buc, E. B. Fox, and R. Garnett, Eds., 2019, pp. 103–112.

[172]A. Harlap, D. Narayanan, A. Phanishayee, V. Seshadri,

N. R. Devanur, G. R. Ganger, and P. B. Gibbons, “Pipedream: Fast and efficient pipeline parallel DNN training,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/1806.03377, 2018.

[173]S. Rajbhandari, J. Rasley, O. Ruwase, and Y. He, “Zero: memory optimizations toward training trillion parameter models,” in *Proceedings of the International Conference for High Performance Computing, Networking, Storage and Analysis, SC 2020, Virtual Event / Atlanta, Georgia, USA, November 9-19, 2020*, C. Cuicchi, I. Qual- ters, and W. T. Kramer, Eds. IEEE/ACM, 2020, p. 20.

[174]P. Micikevicius, S. Narang, J. Alben, G. F. Di- amos, E. Elsen, D. Garc´ıa, B. Ginsburg, M. Houston,

O. Kuchaiev, G. Venkatesh, and H. Wu, “Mixed preci- sion training,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/1710.03740, 2017.

[175]Q. Xu, S. Li, C. Gong, and Y. You, “An efficient 2d method for training super-large deep learning mod- els,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2104.05343, 2021.

[176]B. Wang, Q. Xu, Z. Bian, and Y. You, “Tesseract: Parallelize the tensor parallelism efficiently,” in *Pro- ceedings of the 51st International Conference on Parallel Processing, ICPP 2022, Bordeaux, France, 29 August 2022*

*- 1 September 2022*. ACM, 2022.

[177]Z. Bian, Q. Xu, B. Wang, and Y. You, “Maximizing parallelism in distributed training for huge neural networks,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2105.14450, 2021.

[178]S. Li, F. Xue, C. Baranwal, Y. Li, and Y. You, “Sequence parallelism: Long sequence training from system per- spective,” *arXiv e-prints*, pp. arXiv–2105, 2021.

[179]FairScale authors, “Fairscale: A general purpose modular pytorch library for high performance and large scale training,” [https://github.com/](https://github.com/facebookresearch/fairscale) [facebookresearch/fairscale,](https://github.com/facebookresearch/fairscale) 2021.

[180]L. Zheng, Z. Li, H. Zhang, Y. Zhuang, Z. Chen,

Y. Huang, Y. Wang, Y. Xu, D. Zhuo, E. P. Xing *et al.*, “Alpa: Automating inter-and Intra-Operator paral- lelism for distributed deep learning,” in *OSDI*, 2022, pp. 559–578.

*{ }*

[181]T. Chen, B. Xu, C. Zhang, and C. Guestrin, “Training deep nets with sublinear memory cost,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/1604.06174, 2016.

[182]V. Korthikanti, J. Casper, S. Lym, L. McAfee, M. An- dersch, M. Shoeybi, and B. Catanzaro, “Reducing ac- tivation recomputation in large transformer models,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2205.05198, 2022.

[183]Z. Yao, C. Li, X. Wu, S. Youn, and Y. He, “A compre- hensive study on post-training quantization for large language models,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2303.08302, 2023.

[184]T. Dettmers, M. Lewis, Y. Belkada, and L. Zettlemoyer, “Llm.int8(): 8-bit matrix multiplication for transform- ers at scale,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2208.07339, 2022.

[185]C. Tao, L. Hou, W. Zhang, L. Shang, X. Jiang, Q. Liu,

P. Luo, and N. Wong, “Compression of generative pre-trained language models via quantization,” in *Proceedings of the 60th Annual Meeting of the Association for Computational Linguistics (Volume 1: Long Papers), ACL 2022, Dublin, Ireland, May 22-27, 2022*, S. Muresan,

P. Nakov, and A. Villavicencio, Eds. Association for Computational Linguistics, 2022, pp. 4821–4836.

[186]S. Mishra, D. Khashabi, C. Baral, and H. Ha- jishirzi, “Cross-task generalization via natural lan- guage crowdsourcing instructions,” in *Proceedings of the 60th Annual Meeting of the Association for Compu- tational Linguistics (Volume 1: Long Papers), ACL 2022, Dublin, Ireland, May 22-27, 2022*, S. Muresan, P. Nakov, and A. Villavicencio, Eds., 2022, pp. 3470–3487.

[187]Q. Ye, B. Y. Lin, and X. Ren, “Crossfit: A few-shot learning challenge for cross-task generalization in NLP,” in *EMNLP (1)*. Association for Computational Linguistics, 2021, pp. 7163–7189.

[188]S. H. Bach, V. Sanh, Z. X. Yong, A. Webson, C. Raffel,

N. V. Nayak, A. Sharma, T. Kim, M. S. Bari, T. Fe´vry,

Z. Alyafeai, M. Dey, A. Santilli, Z. Sun, S. Ben-David,

C. Xu, G. Chhablani, H. Wang, J. A. Fries, M. S. AlShaibani, S. Sharma, U. Thakker, K. Almubarak,

X. Tang, D. R. Radev, M. T. Jiang, and A. M. Rush, “Promptsource: An integrated development environ- ment and repository for natural language prompts,” in *ACL (demo)*. Association for Computational Lin- guistics, 2022, pp. 93–104.

[189]V. Aribandi, Y. Tay, T. Schuster, J. Rao, H. S. Zheng,

S. V. Mehta, H. Zhuang, V. Q. Tran, D. Bahri, J. Ni,

J. P. Gupta, K. Hui, S. Ruder, and D. Metzler, “Ext5: Towards extreme multi-task scaling for transfer learn-

ing,” in *ICLR*. OpenReview.net, 2022.

[190]T. Xie, C. H. Wu, P. Shi, R. Zhong, T. Scholak, M. Ya- sunaga, C. Wu, M. Zhong, P. Yin, S. I. Wang, V. Zhong,

B. Wang, C. Li, C. Boyle, A. Ni, Z. Yao, D. Radev,

C. Xiong, L. Kong, R. Zhang, N. A. Smith, L. Zettle- moyer, and T. Yu, “Unifiedskg: Unifying and multi- tasking structured knowledge grounding with text-to- text language models,” in *EMNLP*. Association for Computational Linguistics, 2022, pp. 602–631.

[191]T. Tang, J. Li, W. X. Zhao, and J. Wen, “MVP: multi- task supervised pre-training for natural language gen- eration,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2206.12131, 2022.

[192]R. Lou, K. Zhang, and W. Yin, “Is prompt all you need? no. A comprehensive and broader view of in- struction learning,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2303.10475, 2023.

[193]X. Liu, P. He, W. Chen, and J. Gao, “Multi-task deep neural networks for natural language understand- ing,” in *ACL (1)*. Association for Computational Linguistics, 2019, pp. 4487–4496.

[194]A. Aghajanyan, A. Gupta, A. Shrivastava, X. Chen,

L. Zettlemoyer, and S. Gupta, “Muppet: Massive multi-task representations with pre-finetuning,” in *EMNLP (1)*. Association for Computational Linguis- tics, 2021, pp. 5799–5811.

[195]S. Longpre, L. Hou, T. Vu, A. Webson, H. W. Chung,

Y. Tay, D. Zhou, Q. V. Le, B. Zoph, J. Wei, and

A. Roberts, “The flan collection: Designing data and methods for effective instruction tuning,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2301.13688, 2023.

[196]Y. Gu, P. Ke, X. Zhu, and M. Huang, “Learning instructions with unlabeled data for zero-shot cross- task generalization,” in *EMNLP*. Association for Computational Linguistics, 2022, pp. 1617–1634.

[197]Y. Wang, Y. Kordi, S. Mishra, A. Liu, N. A. Smith,

D. Khashabi, and H. Hajishirzi, “Self-instruct: Align- ing language model with self generated instructions,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2212.10560, 2022.

[198]O. Honovich, T. Scialom, O. Levy, and T. Schick, “Un- natural instructions: Tuning language models with (almost) no human labor,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2212.09689, 2022.

[199]R. Taori, I. Gulrajani, T. Zhang, Y. Dubois, X. Li,

C. Guestrin, P. Liang, and T. B. Hashimoto, “Stan- ford alpaca: An instruction-following llama model,” [https://github.com/tatsu-lab/stanford alpaca,](https://github.com/tatsu-lab/stanford_alpaca) 2023.

[200]Z. Kenton, T. Everitt, L. Weidinger, I. Gabriel, V. Miku- lik, and G. Irving, “Alignment of language agents,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2103.14659, 2021.

[201]A. Askell, Y. Bai, A. Chen, D. Drain, D. Ganguli,

T. Henighan, A. Jones, N. Joseph, B. Mann, N. Das- Sarma, N. Elhage, Z. Hatfield-Dodds, D. Hernandez,

J. Kernion, K. Ndousse, C. Olsson, D. Amodei, T. B. Brown, J. Clark, S. McCandlish, C. Olah, and J. Ka- plan, “A general language assistant as a laboratory for alignment,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2112.00861, 2021.

[202]Y. Bai, A. Jones, K. Ndousse, A. Askell, A. Chen,

N. DasSarma, D. Drain, S. Fort, D. Ganguli,

T. Henighan, N. Joseph, S. Kadavath, J. Kernion,

T. Conerly, S. E. Showk, N. Elhage, Z. Hatfield-Dodds,

D. Hernandez, T. Hume, S. Johnston, S. Kravec,

L. Lovitt, N. Nanda, C. Olsson, D. Amodei, T. B.

Brown, J. Clark, S. McCandlish, C. Olah, B. Mann, and

J. Kaplan, “Training a helpful and harmless assistant with reinforcement learning from human feedback,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2204.05862, 2022.

[203]E. Perez, S. Huang, H. F. Song, T. Cai, R. Ring,

J. Aslanides, A. Glaese, N. McAleese, and G. Irving, “Red teaming language models with language mod- els,” in *Proceedings of the 2022 Conference on Empirical Methods in Natural Language Processing, EMNLP 2022, Abu Dhabi, United Arab Emirates, December 7-11, 2022*,

Y. Goldberg, Z. Kozareva, and Y. Zhang, Eds. Asso- ciation for Computational Linguistics, 2022, pp. 3419– 3448.

[204]D. Ganguli, L. Lovitt, J. Kernion, A. Askell, Y. Bai,

S. Kadavath, B. Mann, E. Perez, N. Schiefer,

K. Ndousse, A. Jones, S. Bowman, A. Chen, T. Con- erly, N. DasSarma, D. Drain, N. Elhage, S. E. Showk,

S. Fort, Z. Hatfield-Dodds, T. Henighan, D. Hernan- dez, T. Hume, J. Jacobson, S. Johnston, S. Kravec,

C. Olsson, S. Ringer, E. Tran-Johnson, D. Amodei,

T. Brown, N. Joseph, S. McCandlish, C. Olah, J. Ka- plan, and J. Clark, “Red teaming language models to reduce harms: Methods, scaling behaviors, and lessons learned,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2209.07858, 2022.

[205]D. M. Ziegler, N. Stiennon, J. Wu, T. B. Brown, A. Rad- ford, D. Amodei, P. F. Christiano, and G. Irving, “Fine- tuning language models from human preferences,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/1909.08593, 2019.

[206]N. Stiennon, L. Ouyang, J. Wu, D. M. Ziegler, R. Lowe,

C. Voss, A. Radford, D. Amodei, and P. F. Chris- tiano, “Learning to summarize from human feed- back,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2009.01325, 2020.

[207]J. Menick, M. Trebacz, V. Mikulik, J. Aslanides,

H. F. Song, M. Chadwick, M. Glaese, S. Young,

L. Campbell-Gillingham, G. Irving, and N. McAleese, “Teaching language models to support answers with verified quotes,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2203.11147, 2022.

[208]J. Wu, L. Ouyang, D. M. Ziegler, N. Stiennon, R. Lowe,

J. Leike, and P. F. Christiano, “Recursively sum- marizing books with human feedback,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2109.10862, 2021.

[209]J. Schulman, F. Wolski, P. Dhariwal, A. Radford, and O. Klimov, “Proximal policy optimization algo- rithms,” *arXiv preprint arXiv:1707.06347*, 2017.

[210]S. Min, X. Lyu, A. Holtzman, M. Artetxe, M. Lewis,

H. Hajishirzi, and L. Zettlemoyer, “Rethinking the role of demonstrations: What makes in-context learning work?” in *Proceedings of the 2022 Conference on Em- pirical Methods in Natural Language Processing, EMNLP 2022, Abu Dhabi, United Arab Emirates, December 7- 11, 2022*. Association for Computational Linguistics, 2022, pp. 11 048–11 064.

[211]Y. Lu, M. Bartolo, A. Moore, S. Riedel, and P. Stene- torp, “Fantastically ordered prompts and where to find them: Overcoming few-shot prompt order sen- sitivity,” in *Proceedings of the 60th Annual Meeting of the Association for Computational Linguistics (Volume 1: Long Papers), ACL 2022, Dublin, Ireland, May 22-27, 2022*, S. Muresan, P. Nakov, and A. Villavicencio, Eds., 2022, pp. 8086–8098.

[212]Z. Zhao, E. Wallace, S. Feng, D. Klein, and S. Singh,

“Calibrate before use: Improving few-shot perfor- mance of language models,” in *Proceedings of the 38th International Conference on Machine Learning, ICML 2021, 18-24 July 2021, Virtual Event*, M. Meila and

T. Zhang, Eds., 2021, pp. 12 697–12 706.

[213]J. Liu, D. Shen, Y. Zhang, B. Dolan, L. Carin, and

W. Chen, “What makes good in-context examples for gpt-3?” in *Proceedings of Deep Learning Inside Out: The 3rd Workshop on Knowledge Extraction and Integration for Deep Learning Architectures, DeeLIO@ACL 2022, Dublin,* *Ireland and Online, May 27, 2022*, 2022, pp. 100–114.

[214]Y. Lee, C. Lim, and H. Choi, “Does GPT-3 generate empathetic dialogues? A novel in-context example selection method and automatic evaluation metric for empathetic dialogue generation,” in *Proceedings of the 29th International Conference on Computational Linguistics, COLING 2022, Gyeongju, Republic of Korea, October 12-17, 2022*, N. Calzolari, C. Huang, H. Kim,

J. Pustejovsky, L. Wanner, K. Choi, P. Ryu, H. Chen,

L. Donatelli, H. Ji, S. Kurohashi, P. Paggio, N. Xue,

S. Kim, Y. Hahm, Z. He, T. K. Lee, E. Santus, F. Bond, and S. Na, Eds. International Committee on Compu- tational Linguistics, 2022, pp. 669–683.

[215]I. Levy, B. Bogin, and J. Berant, “Diverse demon- strations improve in-context compositional general- ization,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2212.06800, 2022.

[216]H. Su, J. Kasai, C. H. Wu, W. Shi, T. Wang, J. Xin,

R. Zhang, M. Ostendorf, L. Zettlemoyer, N. A. Smith, and T. Yu, “Selective annotation makes language mod- els better few-shot learners,” *CoRR*, 2022.

[217]X. Ye, S. Iyer, A. Celikyilmaz, V. Stoyanov, G. Durrett, and R. Pasunuru, “Complementary explanations for effective in-context learning,” *CoRR*, 2022.

[218]X. Li and X. Qiu, “Finding supporting examples for in-context learning,” *CoRR*, 2023.

[219]O. Rubin, J. Herzig, and J. Berant, “Learning to re- trieve prompts for in-context learning,” in *Proceedings of the 2022 Conference of the North American Chapter of the Association for Computational Linguistics: Human Language Technologies, NAACL 2022, Seattle, WA, United* *States, July 10-15, 2022*, 2022, pp. 2655–2671.

[220]Y. Zhang, S. Feng, and C. Tan, “Active example se- lection for in-context learning,” in *Proceedings of the 2022 Conference on Empirical Methods in Natural Lan- guage Processing, EMNLP 2022, Abu Dhabi, United Arab* *Emirates, December 7-11, 2022*, 2022, pp. 9134–9148.

[221]F. Gilardi, M. Alizadeh, and M. Kubli, “Chatgpt out- performs crowd-workers for text-annotation tasks,” 2023.

[222]H. J. Kim, H. Cho, J. Kim, T. Kim, K. M. Yoo, and

S. Lee, “Self-generated in-context learning: Leverag- ing auto-regressive language models as a demonstra- tion generator,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2206.08082, 2022.

[223]Y. Lin, A. Papangelis, S. Kim, S. Lee, D. Hazarika,

M. Namazifar, D. Jin, Y. Liu, and D. Hakkani-Tur, “Selective in-context data augmentation for intent de- tection using pointwise v-information,” *CoRR*, 2023.

[224]S. M. Xie, A. Raghunathan, P. Liang, and T. Ma, “An explanation of in-context learning as implicit bayesian inference,” in *The Tenth International Conference on Learning Representations, ICLR 2022, Virtual Event, April*

*25-29, 2022*, 2022.

[225]T. Kojima, S. S. Gu, M. Reid, Y. Matsuo, and Y. Iwa- sawa, “Large language models are zero-shot reason- ers,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2205.11916, 2022.

[226]D. Zhou, N. Sch a¨rli, L. Hou, J. Wei, N. Scales, X. Wang,

D. Schuurmans, O. Bousquet, Q. Le, and E. H. Chi, “Least-to-most prompting enables complex reasoning in large language models,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2205.10625, 2022.

[227]Z. Wu, Y. Wang, J. Ye, and L. Kong, “Self-adaptive in- context learning,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2212.10375, 2022.

[228]S. Min, M. Lewis, L. Zettlemoyer, and H. Hajishirzi, “Metaicl: Learning to learn in context,” in *Proceedings of the 2022 Conference of the North American Chapter of the Association for Computational Linguistics: Human Language Technologies, NAACL 2022, Seattle, WA, United States, July 10-15, 2022*, M. Carpuat, M. de Marneffe, and I. V. M. Ru´ız, Eds., 2022, pp. 2791–2809.

[229]S. C. Y. Chan, A. Santoro, A. K. Lampinen, J. X. Wang, A. Singh, P. H. Richemond, J. McClelland, and

F. Hill, “Data distributional properties drive emer- gent in-context learning in transformers,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2205.05055, 2022.

[230]S. Shin, S. Lee, H. Ahn, S. Kim, H. Kim, B. Kim, K. Cho,

G. Lee, W. Park, J. Ha, and N. Sung, “On the effect of pretraining corpora on in-context learning by a large- scale language model,” in *NAACL-HLT*. Association for Computational Linguistics, 2022, pp. 5168–5186.

[231]J. von Oswald, E. Niklasson, E. Randazzo, J. Sacra- mento, A. Mordvintsev, A. Zhmoginov, and M. Vla- dymyrov, “Transformers learn in-context by gradient descent,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2212.07677, 2022.

[232]C. Olsson, N. Elhage, N. Nanda, N. Joseph,

N. DasSarma, T. Henighan, B. Mann, A. Askell,

Y. Bai, A. Chen, T. Conerly, D. Drain, D. Gan- guli, Z. Hatfield-Dodds, D. Hernandez, S. Johnston,

A. Jones, J. Kernion, L. Lovitt, K. Ndousse, D. Amodei,

T. Brown, J. Clark, J. Kaplan, S. McCandlish, and

C. Olah, “In-context learning and induction heads,”

*CoRR*, vol. abs/2209.11895, 2022.

[233]H. Bansal, K. Gopalakrishnan, S. Dingliwal, S. Bodap- ati, K. Kirchhoff, and D. Roth, “Rethinking the role of scale for in-context learning: An interpretability- based case study at 66 billion scale,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2212.09095, 2022.

[234]Y. Li, M. E. Ildiz, D. S. Papailiopoulos, and S. Oymak, “Transformers as algorithms: Generalization and im- plicit model selection in in-context learning,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2301.07067, 2023.

[235]E. Aky u¨ rek, D. Schuurmans, J. Andreas, T. Ma, and

D. Zhou, “What learning algorithm is in-context learn- ing? investigations with linear models,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2211.15661, 2022.

[236]S. Garg, D. Tsipras, P. Liang, and G. Valiant, “What can transformers learn in-context? A case study of simple function classes,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2208.01066, 2022.

[237]K. Cobbe, V. Kosaraju, M. Bavarian, J. Hilton,

R. Nakano, C. Hesse, and J. Schulman, “Training verifiers to solve math word problems,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2110.14168, 2021.

[238]A. Patel, S. Bhattamishra, and N. Goyal, “Are NLP

models really able to solve simple math word prob- lems?” in *NAACL-HLT*. Association for Computa- tional Linguistics, 2021, pp. 2080–2094.

[239]S. Miao, C. Liang, and K. Su, “A diverse corpus for evaluating and developing english math word problem solvers,” in *Proceedings of the 58th Annual Meeting of the Association for Computational Linguistics, ACL 2020, Online, July 5-10, 2020*, D. Jurafsky, J. Chai,

N. Schluter, and J. R. Tetreault, Eds. Association for Computational Linguistics, 2020, pp. 975–984.

[240]A. Talmor, J. Herzig, N. Lourie, and J. Berant, “Com- monsenseqa: A question answering challenge tar- geting commonsense knowledge,” in *Proceedings of the 2019 Conference of the North American Chapter of the Association for Computational Linguistics: Human Language Technologies, NAACL-HLT 2019, Minneapolis, MN, USA, June 2-7, 2019, Volume 1 (Long and Short Papers)*, J. Burstein, C. Doran, and T. Solorio, Eds. Association for Computational Linguistics, 2019, pp. 4149–4158.

[241]M. Geva, D. Khashabi, E. Segal, T. Khot, D. Roth, and J. Berant, “Did aristotle use a laptop? A question answering benchmark with implicit reasoning strate- gies,” *Trans. Assoc. Comput. Linguistics*, vol. 9, pp. 346– 361, 2021.

[242]Y. Li, Z. Lin, S. Zhang, Q. Fu, B. Chen, J. Lou, and

W. Chen, “On the advance of making language mod- els better reasoners,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2206.02336, 2022.

[243]Y. Fu, H. Peng, A. Sabharwal, P. Clark, and T. Khot, “Complexity-based prompting for multi-step reason- ing,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2210.00720, 2022.

[244]Z. Zhang, A. Zhang, M. Li, and A. Smola, “Automatic chain of thought prompting in large language mod- els,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2210.03493, 2022.

[245]X. Wang, J. Wei, D. Schuurmans, Q. V. Le, E. H. Chi, and D. Zhou, “Self-consistency improves chain of thought reasoning in language models,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2203.11171, 2022.

[246]——, “Rationale-augmented ensembles in language models,” *CoRR*, 2022.

[247]S. Imani, L. Du, and H. Shrivastava, “Mathprompter: Mathematical reasoning using large language mod- els,” *arXiv preprint arXiv:2303.05398*, 2023.

[248]E. Zelikman, J. Mu, N. D. Goodman, and Y. T. Wu, “Star: Self-taught reasoner bootstrapping reasoning with reasoning,” 2022.

[249]J. Huang, S. S. Gu, L. Hou, Y. Wu, X. Wang, H. Yu, and

J. Han, “Large language models can self-improve,”

*CoRR*, vol. abs/2210.11610, 2022.

[250]A. Wang, A. Singh, J. Michael, F. Hill, O. Levy, and S. R. Bowman, “GLUE: A multi-task bench- mark and analysis platform for natural language un- derstanding,” in *Proceedings of the Workshop: Analyz- ing and Interpreting Neural Networks for NLP, Black- boxNLP@EMNLP 2018, Brussels, Belgium, November 1, 2018*, T. Linzen, G. Chrupala, and A. Alishahi, Eds. Association for Computational Linguistics, 2018, pp. 353–355.

[251]P. Liang, R. Bommasani, T. Lee, D. Tsipras, D. Soylu,

M. Yasunaga, Y. Zhang, D. Narayanan, Y. Wu, A. Ku- mar, B. Newman, B. Yuan, B. Yan, C. Zhang, C. Cos-

grove, C. D. Manning, C. Re´, D. Acosta-Navas, D. A. Hudson, E. Zelikman, E. Durmus, F. Ladhak, F. Rong,

H. Ren, H. Yao, J. Wang, K. Santhanam, L. J. Orr,

L. Zheng, M. Yu¨ ksekgo¨ nu¨ l, M. Suzgun, N. Kim,

N. Guha, N. S. Chatterji, O. Khattab, P. Henderson,

Q. Huang, R. Chi, S. M. Xie, S. Santurkar, S. Gan- guli, T. Hashimoto, T. Icard, T. Zhang, V. Chaudhary,

W. Wang, X. Li, Y. Mai, Y. Zhang, and Y. Koreeda, “Holistic evaluation of language models,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2211.09110, 2022.

[252]A. Madaan and A. Yazdanbakhsh, “Text and patterns: For effective chain of thought, it takes two to tango,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2209.07686, 2022.

[253]Z. Zhang, A. Zhang, M. Li, H. Zhao, G. Karypis, and

A. Smola, “Multimodal chain-of-thought reasoning in language models,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2302.00923, 2023.

[254]F. Shi, M. Suzgun, M. Freitag, X. Wang, S. Sri- vats, S. Vosoughi, H. W. Chung, Y. Tay, S. Ruder,

D. Zhou, D. Das, and J. Wei, “Language models are multilingual chain-of-thought reasoners,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2210.03057, 2022.

[255]K. Shridhar, A. Stolfo, and M. Sachan, “Distilling multi-step reasoning capabilities of large language models into smaller models via semantic decompo- sitions,” *ArXiv*, vol. abs/2212.00193, 2022.

[256]N. Ho, L. Schmid, and S. Yun, “Large language models are reasoning teachers,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2212.10071, 2022.

[257]L. C. Magister, J. Mallinson, J. Ad a´mek, E. Malmi, and A. Severyn, “Teaching small language models to reason,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2212.08410, 2022.

[258]Y. Fu, H. Peng, L. Ou, A. Sabharwal, and T. Khot, “Specializing smaller language models towards multi- step reasoning,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2301.12726, 2023.

[259]A. Chan, Z. Zeng, W. Lake, B. Joshi, H. Chen, and

X. Ren, “Knife: Distilling meta-reasoning knowledge with free-text rationales,” in *ICLR 2023 Workshop on Pitfalls of limited data and computation for Trustworthy* *ML*.

[260]Z. Li, C. Wang, P. Ma, C. Liu, S. Wang, D. Wu,

and C. Gao, “On the feasibility of specialized ability stealing for large language code models,” *CoRR*, 2023.

[261]Z. Dai, V. Y. Zhao, J. Ma, Y. Luan, J. Ni, J. Lu,

A. Bakalov, K. Guu, K. B. Hall, and M. Chang, “Promptagator: Few-shot dense retrieval from 8 ex- amples,” *CoRR*, 2022.

[262]M. P. Marcus, B. Santorini, and M. A. Marcinkiewicz, “Building a large annotated corpus of english: The penn treebank,” *Comput. Linguistics*, vol. 19, no. 2, pp. 313–330, 1993.

[263]S. Merity, C. Xiong, J. Bradbury, and R. Socher, “Pointer sentinel mixture models,” in *ICLR (Poster)*. OpenReview.net, 2017.

[264]O. Bojar, C. Buck, C. Federmann, B. Haddow,

P. Koehn, J. Leveling, C. Monz, P. Pecina, M. Post,

H. Saint-Amand, R. Soricut, L. Specia, and A. Tam- chyna, “Findings of the 2014 workshop on statistical machine translation,” in *WMT@ACL*. The Association for Computer Linguistics, 2014, pp. 12–58.

[265]O. Bojar, R. Chatterjee, C. Federmann, Y. Graham,

B. Haddow, M. Huck, A. Jimeno-Yepes, P. Koehn,

V. Logacheva, C. Monz, M. Negri, A. Ne´ve´ol, M. L. Neves, M. Popel, M. Post, R. Rubino, C. Scarton,

L. Specia, M. Turchi, K. Verspoor, and M. Zampieri, “Findings of the 2016 conference on machine trans- lation,” in *WMT*. The Association for Computer Linguistics, 2016, pp. 131–198.

[266]L. Barrault, O. Bojar, M. R. Costa-juss a`, C. Federmann,

M. Fishel, Y. Graham, B. Haddow, M. Huck, P. Koehn,

S. Malmasi, C. Monz, M. Mu¨ ller, S. Pal, M. Post, and

M. Zampieri, “Findings of the 2019 conference on machine translation (WMT19),” in *Proceedings of the Fourth Conference on Machine Translation, WMT 2019, Florence, Italy, August 1-2, 2019 - Volume 2: Shared Task Papers, Day 1*, O. Bojar, R. Chatterjee, C. Feder- mann, M. Fishel, Y. Graham, B. Haddow, M. Huck,

A. Jimeno-Yepes, P. Koehn, A. Martins, C. Monz,

M. Negri, A. Ne´ve´ol, M. L. Neves, M. Post, M. Turchi, and K. Verspoor, Eds. Association for Computational Linguistics, 2019, pp. 1–61.

[267]L. Barrault, M. Biesialska, O. Bojar, M. R. Costa- jussa`, C. Federmann, Y. Graham, R. Grundkiewicz,

B. Haddow, M. Huck, E. Joanis, T. Kocmi, P. Koehn,

C. Lo, N. Ljubesic, C. Monz, M. Morishita, M. Na- gata, T. Nakazawa, S. Pal, M. Post, and M. Zampieri, “Findings of the 2020 conference on machine trans- lation (WMT20),” in *Proceedings of the Fifth Con- ference on Machine Translation, WMT@EMNLP 2020, Online, November 19-20, 2020*, L. Barrault, O. Bojar,

F. Bougares, R. Chatterjee, M. R. Costa-jussa`, C. Fe- dermann, M. Fishel, A. Fraser, Y. Graham, P. Guzman,

B. Haddow, M. Huck, A. Jimeno-Yepes, P. Koehn,

A. Martins, M. Morishita, C. Monz, M. Nagata,

T. Nakazawa, and M. Negri, Eds. Association for Computational Linguistics, 2020, pp. 1–55.

[268]F. Akhbardeh, A. Arkhangorodsky, M. Biesialska,

O. Bojar, R. Chatterjee, V. Chaudhary, M. R. Costa- jussa`, C. Espan˜a-Bonet, A. Fan, C. Federmann, M. Fre- itag, Y. Graham, R. Grundkiewicz, B. Haddow, L. Har- ter, K. Heafield, C. Homan, M. Huck, K. Amponsah- Kaakyire, J. Kasai, D. Khashabi, K. Knight, T. Kocmi,

P. Koehn, N. Lourie, C. Monz, M. Morishita, M. Na- gata, A. Nagesh, T. Nakazawa, M. Negri, S. Pal,

A. A. Tapo, M. Turchi, V. Vydrin, and M. Zampieri, “Findings of the 2021 conference on machine transla- tion (WMT21),” in *Proceedings of the Sixth Conference on Machine Translation, WMT@EMNLP 2021, Online Event, November 10-11, 2021*, L. Barrault, O. Bojar,

F. Bougares, R. Chatterjee, M. R. Costa-jussa`, C. Fe- dermann, M. Fishel, A. Fraser, M. Freitag, Y. Graham,

R. Grundkiewicz, P. Guzman, B. Haddow, M. Huck,

A. Jimeno-Yepes, P. Koehn, T. Kocmi, A. Martins,

M. Morishita, and C. Monz, Eds. Association for Computational Linguistics, 2021, pp. 1–88.

[269]T. Kocmi, R. Bawden, O. Bojar, A. Dvorkovich, C. Fe- dermann, M. Fishel, T. Gowda, Y. Graham, R. Grund- kiewicz, B. Haddow, R. Knowles, P. Koehn, C. Monz,

M. Morishita, M. Nagata, T. Nakazawa, M. Nova´k,

M. Popel, and M. Popovic, “Findings of the 2022 conference on machine translation (WMT22),” in *Pro- ceedings of the Seventh Conference on Machine Trans- lation, WMT 2022, Abu Dhabi, United Arab Emirates*

*(Hybrid), December 7-8, 2022*, P. Koehn, L. Barrault,

O. Bojar, F. Bougares, R. Chatterjee, M. R. Costa- jussa`, C. Federmann, M. Fishel, A. Fraser, M. Freitag,

Y. Graham, R. Grundkiewicz, P. Guzman, B. Haddow,

M. Huck, A. Jimeno-Yepes, T. Kocmi, A. Martins,

M. Morishita, C. Monz, M. Nagata, T. Nakazawa,

M. Negri, A. Ne´ve´ol, M. Neves, M. Popel, M. Turchi, and M. Zampieri, Eds. Association for Computa- tional Linguistics, 2022, pp. 1–45.

[270]N. Goyal, C. Gao, V. Chaudhary, P. Chen, G. Wen- zek, D. Ju, S. Krishnan, M. Ranzato, F. Guzma´n, and

A. Fan, “The flores-101 evaluation benchmark for low- resource and multilingual machine translation,” *Trans.* *Assoc. Comput. Linguistics*, vol. 10, pp. 522–538, 2022.

[271]R. Bawden, E. Bilinski, T. Lavergne, and S. Rosset, “Diabla: a corpus of bilingual spontaneous written dialogues for machine translation,” *Lang. Resour. Eval-* *uation*, vol. 55, no. 3, pp. 635–660, 2021.

[272]R. Nallapati, B. Zhou, C. N. dos Santos, C¸ . G u¨ lc¸ehre, and B. Xiang, “Abstractive text summarization using sequence-to-sequence rnns and beyond,” in *Proceed- ings of the 20th SIGNLL Conference on Computational Natural Language Learning, CoNLL 2016, Berlin, Ger- many, August 11-12, 2016*, Y. Goldberg and S. Riezler, Eds. ACL, 2016, pp. 280–290.

[273]S. Narayan, S. B. Cohen, and M. Lapata, “Don’t give me the details, just the summary! topic-aware convo- lutional neural networks for extreme summarization,” in *EMNLP*. Association for Computational Linguis- tics, 2018, pp. 1797–1807.

[274]F. Ladhak, E. Durmus, C. Cardie, and K. Mckeown, “Wikilingua: A new benchmark dataset for cross- lingual abstractive summarization,” in *Findings of the Association for Computational Linguistics: EMNLP 2020*, 2020, pp. 4034–4048.

[275]S. Moon, P. Shah, A. Kumar, and R. Subba, “Open- dialkg: Explainable conversational reasoning with attention-based walks over knowledge graphs,” in *ACL (1)*. Association for Computational Linguistics, 2019, pp. 845–854.

[276]A. Wang, Y. Pruksachatkun, N. Nangia, A. Singh,

J. Michael, F. Hill, O. Levy, and S. R. Bowman, “Su- perglue: A stickier benchmark for general-purpose language understanding systems,” in *NeurIPS*, 2019, pp. 3261–3275.

[277]D. Hendrycks, C. Burns, S. Basart, A. Zou,

M. Mazeika, D. Song, and J. Steinhardt, “Measuring massive multitask language understanding,” in *ICLR*. OpenReview.net, 2021.

[278]M. Suzgun, N. Scales, N. Sch a¨rli, S. Gehrmann, Y. Tay,

H. W. Chung, A. Chowdhery, Q. V. Le, E. H. Chi,

D. Zhou, and J. Wei, “Challenging big-bench tasks and whether chain-of-thought can solve them,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2210.09261, 2022.

[279]L. Xu, H. Hu, X. Zhang, L. Li, C. Cao, Y. Li, Y. Xu,

K. Sun, D. Yu, C. Yu, Y. Tian, Q. Dong, W. Liu, B. Shi,

Y. Cui, J. Li, J. Zeng, R. Wang, W. Xie, Y. Li, Y. Pat- terson, Z. Tian, Y. Zhang, H. Zhou, S. Liu, Z. Zhao,

Q. Zhao, C. Yue, X. Zhang, Z. Yang, K. Richardson, and Z. Lan, “CLUE: A chinese language understand- ing evaluation benchmark,” in *COLING*. Interna-

tional Committee on Computational Linguistics, 2020, pp. 4762–4772.

[280]D. Hendrycks, S. Basart, S. Kadavath, M. Mazeika,

A. Arora, E. Guo, C. Burns, S. Puranik, H. He, D. Song, and J. Steinhardt, “Measuring coding challenge com- petence with APPS,” in *NeurIPS Datasets and Bench-* *marks*, 2021.

[281]Y. Lai, C. Li, Y. Wang, T. Zhang, R. Zhong, L. Zettle- moyer, S. W. Yih, D. Fried, S. I. Wang, and T. Yu, “DS-1000: A natural and reliable benchmark for data science code generation,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2211.11501, 2022.

[282]Z. Wang, S. Zhou, D. Fried, and G. Neubig, “Execution-based evaluation for open-domain code generation,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2212.10481, 2022.

[283]T. Kwiatkowski, J. Palomaki, O. Redfield, M. Collins,

A. P. Parikh, C. Alberti, D. Epstein, I. Polosukhin,

J. Devlin, K. Lee, K. Toutanova, L. Jones, M. Kelcey,

M. Chang, A. M. Dai, J. Uszkoreit, Q. Le, and S. Petrov, “Natural questions: a benchmark for question answer- ing research,” *Trans. Assoc. Comput. Linguistics*, pp. 452–466, 2019.

[284]P. Clark, I. Cowhey, O. Etzioni, T. Khot, A. Sabharwal,

C. Schoenick, and O. Tafjord, “Think you have solved question answering? try arc, the AI2 reasoning chal- lenge,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/1803.05457, 2018.

[285]S. Lin, J. Hilton, and O. Evans, “Truthfulqa: Measuring how models mimic human falsehoods,” in *Proceedings of the 60th Annual Meeting of the Association for Compu- tational Linguistics (Volume 1: Long Papers), ACL 2022,* *Dublin, Ireland, May 22-27, 2022*, 2022, pp. 3214–3252.

[286]J. Berant, A. Chou, R. Frostig, and P. Liang, “Semantic parsing on freebase from question-answer pairs,” in *Proceedings of the 2013 Conference on Empirical Methods in Natural Language Processing, EMNLP 2013, 18-21 October 2013, Grand Hyatt Seattle, Seattle, Washington, USA, A meeting of SIGDAT, a Special Interest Group of* *the ACL*, 2013, pp. 1533–1544.

[287]M. Joshi, E. Choi, D. S. Weld, and L. Zettlemoyer, “Triviaqa: A large scale distantly supervised challenge dataset for reading comprehension,” in *Proceedings of the 55th Annual Meeting of the Association for Computa- tional Linguistics, ACL 2017, Vancouver, Canada, July 30*

*- August 4, Volume 1: Long Papers*, 2017, pp. 1601–1611. [288]Y. Bisk, R. Zellers, R. L. Bras, J. Gao, and Y. Choi,

“PIQA: reasoning about physical commonsense in natural language,” in *The Thirty-Fourth AAAI Confer- ence on Artificial Intelligence, AAAI 2020, The Thirty- Second Innovative Applications of Artificial Intelligence Conference, IAAI 2020, The Tenth AAAI Symposium on Educational Advances in Artificial Intelligence, EAAI 2020, New York, NY, USA, February 7-12, 2020*, 2020,

pp. 7432–7439.

[289]M. Dubey, D. Banerjee, A. Abdelkawi, and

J. Lehmann, “Lc-quad 2.0: A large dataset for complex question answering over wikidata and dbpedia,” in *The Semantic Web - ISWC 2019 - 18th International Semantic Web Conference, Auckland, New Zealand, October 26-30, 2019, Proceedings, Part II*, 2019, pp. 69–78.

[290]Y. Gu, S. Kase, M. Vanni, B. M. Sadler, P. Liang, X. Yan,

and Y. Su, “Beyond I.I.D.: three levels of generaliza- tion for question answering on knowledge bases,” in *WWW ’21: The Web Conference 2021, Virtual Event / Ljubljana, Slovenia, April 19-23, 2021*, 2021, pp. 3477–

3488.

[291]S. Cao, J. Shi, L. Pan, L. Nie, Y. Xiang, L. Hou, J. Li,

B. He, and H. Zhang, “KQA pro: A dataset with explicit compositional programs for complex question answering over knowledge base,” in *Proceedings of the 60th Annual Meeting of the Association for Computational Linguistics (Volume 1: Long Papers), ACL 2022, Dublin,* *Ireland, May 22-27, 2022*, 2022, pp. 6101–6119.

[292]X. Hu, X. Wu, Y. Shu, and Y. Qu, “Logical form generation via multi-task learning for complex ques- tion answering over knowledge bases,” in *Proceedings of the 29th International Conference on Computational Linguistics, COLING 2022, Gyeongju, Republic of Korea,* *October 12-17, 2022*, 2022, pp. 1687–1696.

[293]S. Longpre, Y. Lu, and J. Daiber, “MKQA: A lin- guistically diverse benchmark for multilingual open domain question answering,” *Trans. Assoc. Comput.* *Linguistics*, vol. 9, pp. 1389–1406, 2021.

[294]T. Saikh, T. Ghosal, A. Mittal, A. Ekbal, and P. Bhat- tacharyya, “Scienceqa: a novel resource for question answering on scholarly articles,” *Int. J. Digit. Libr.*, vol. 23, no. 3, pp. 289–301, 2022.

[295]T. Mihaylov, P. Clark, T. Khot, and A. Sabharwal, “Can a suit of armor conduct electricity? A new dataset for open book question answering,” in *Proceedings of the 2018 Conference on Empirical Methods in Natural Language Processing, Brussels, Belgium, October 31 -* *November 4, 2018*, 2018, pp. 2381–2391.

[296]T. Nguyen, M. Rosenberg, X. Song, J. Gao, S. Tiwary,

R. Majumder, and L. Deng, “MS MARCO: A human generated machine reading comprehension dataset,” in *Proceedings of the Workshop on Cognitive Computa- tion: Integrating neural and symbolic approaches 2016 co-located with the 30th Annual Conference on Neural Information Processing Systems (NIPS 2016), Barcelona,* *Spain, December 9, 2016*, 2016.

[297]T. Khot, P. Clark, M. Guerquin, P. Jansen, and A. Sab- harwal, “QASC: A dataset for question answering via sentence composition,” in *The Thirty-Fourth AAAI Conference on Artificial Intelligence, AAAI 2020, The Thirty-Second Innovative Applications of Artificial Intelli- gence Conference, IAAI 2020, The Tenth AAAI Symposium on Educational Advances in Artificial Intelligence, EAAI 2020, New York, NY, USA, February 7-12, 2020*, 2020,

pp. 8082–8090.

[298]P. Rajpurkar, J. Zhang, K. Lopyrev, and P. Liang, “Squad: 100, 000+ questions for machine comprehen- sion of text,” in *Proceedings of the 2016 Conference on Empirical Methods in Natural Language Processing, EMNLP 2016, Austin, Texas, USA, November 1-4, 2016*,

2016, pp. 2383–2392.

[299]A. H. Miller, A. Fisch, J. Dodge, A. Karimi, A. Bordes, and J. Weston, “Key-value memory networks for di- rectly reading documents,” in *Proceedings of the 2016 Conference on Empirical Methods in Natural Language Processing, EMNLP 2016, Austin, Texas, USA, November 1-4, 2016*, 2016, pp. 1400–1409.

[300]B. Goodrich, V. Rao, P. J. Liu, and M. Saleh, “Assessing the factual accuracy of generated text,” in *Proceedings of the 25th ACM SIGKDD International Conference on Knowledge Discovery & Data Mining, KDD 2019, An-* *chorage, AK, USA, August 4-8, 2019*, 2019, pp. 166–175.

[301]K. Toutanova and D. Chen, “Observed versus latent features for knowledge base and text inference,” in *Proceedings of the 3rd Workshop on Continuous Vector Space Models and their Compositionality, CVSC 2015,* *Beijing, China, July 26-31, 2015*, 2015, pp. 57–66.

[302]K. D. Bollacker, C. Evans, P. K. Paritosh, T. Sturge, and

J. Taylor, “Freebase: a collaboratively created graph database for structuring human knowledge,” in *Pro- ceedings of the ACM SIGMOD International Conference on Management of Data, SIGMOD 2008, Vancouver, BC,* *Canada, June 10-12, 2008*, 2008, pp. 1247–1250.

[303]T. Dettmers, P. Minervini, P. Stenetorp, and S. Riedel, “Convolutional 2d knowledge graph embeddings,” in *Proceedings of the Thirty-Second AAAI Conference on Artificial Intelligence, (AAAI-18), the 30th innovative Ap- plications of Artificial Intelligence (IAAI-18), and the 8th AAAI Symposium on Educational Advances in Artificial Intelligence (EAAI-18), New Orleans, Louisiana, USA,* *February 2-7, 2018*, 2018, pp. 1811–1818.

[304]G. A. Miller, “Wordnet: A lexical database for en- glish,” *Commun. ACM*, pp. 39–41, 1995.

[305]F. Petroni, T. Rockt a¨schel, S. Riedel, P. S. H. Lewis,

A. Bakhtin, Y. Wu, and A. H. Miller, “Language mod- els as knowledge bases?” in *Proceedings of the 2019 Conference on Empirical Methods in Natural Language Processing and the 9th International Joint Conference on Natural Language Processing, EMNLP-IJCNLP 2019, Hong Kong, China, November 3-7, 2019*, 2019, pp. 2463– 2473.

[306]F. Mahdisoltani, J. Biega, and F. M. Suchanek, “YAGO3: A knowledge base from multilingual wikipedias,” in *Seventh Biennial Conference on Innova- tive Data Systems Research, CIDR 2015, Asilomar, CA,* *USA, January 4-7, 2015, Online Proceedings*, 2015.

[307]F. M. Suchanek, G. Kasneci, and G. Weikum, “Yago: a core of semantic knowledge,” in *Proceedings of the 16th International Conference on World Wide Web, WWW 2007, Banff, Alberta, Canada, May 8-12, 2007*, 2007, pp.

697–706.

[308]C. Clark, K. Lee, M. Chang, T. Kwiatkowski,

M. Collins, and K. Toutanova, “Boolq: Exploring the surprising difficulty of natural yes/no questions,” in *Proceedings of the 2019 Conference of the North American Chapter of the Association for Computational Linguistics: Human Language Technologies, NAACL-HLT 2019, Min- neapolis, MN, USA, June 2-7, 2019, Volume 1 (Long and Short Papers)*, J. Burstein, C. Doran, and T. Solorio, Eds. Association for Computational Linguistics, 2019, pp. 2924–2936.

[309]M. Sap, H. Rashkin, D. Chen, R. L. Bras, and Y. Choi, “Socialiqa: Commonsense reasoning about social in- teractions,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/1904.09728, 2019.

[310]R. Zellers, A. Holtzman, Y. Bisk, A. Farhadi, and

Y. Choi, “Hellaswag: Can a machine really finish your sentence?” in *Proceedings of the 57th Conference of the Association for Computational Linguistics, ACL 2019,*

*Florence, Italy, July 28- August 2, 2019, Volume 1: Long Papers*, A. Korhonen, D. R. Traum, and L. Ma`rquez, Eds. Association for Computational Linguistics, 2019, pp. 4791–4800.

[311]K. Sakaguchi, R. L. Bras, C. Bhagavatula, and Y. Choi, “Winogrande: An adversarial winograd schema chal- lenge at scale,” in *AAAI*. AAAI Press, 2020, pp. 8732– 8740.

[312]M. Roemmele, C. A. Bejan, and A. S. Gordon, “Choice of plausible alternatives: An evaluation of common- sense causal reasoning,” in *Logical Formalizations of Commonsense Reasoning, Papers from the 2011 AAAI Spring Symposium, Technical Report SS-11-06, Stanford,* *California, USA, March 21-23, 2011*. AAAI, 2011.

[313]K. Sakaguchi, C. Bhagavatula, R. L. Bras, N. Tandon,

P. Clark, and Y. Choi, “proscript: Partially ordered scripts generation,” in *Findings of the Association for Computational Linguistics: EMNLP 2021, Virtual Event / Punta Cana, Dominican Republic, 16-20 November, 2021*,

M. Moens, X. Huang, L. Specia, and S. W. Yih, Eds. Association for Computational Linguistics, 2021, pp. 2138–2149.

[314]B. Dalvi, L. Huang, N. Tandon, W. Yih, and P. Clark, “Tracking state changes in procedural text: a challenge dataset and models for process paragraph comprehen- sion,” in *Proceedings of the 2018 Conference of the North American Chapter of the Association for Computational Linguistics: Human Language Technologies, NAACL-HLT 2018, New Orleans, Louisiana, USA, June 1-6, 2018, Vol- ume 1 (Long Papers)*, M. A. Walker, H. Ji, and A. Stent, Eds. Association for Computational Linguistics, 2018, pp. 1595–1604.

[315]S. Saha, P. Yadav, L. Bauer, and M. Bansal, “Expla- graphs: An explanation graph generation task for structured commonsense reasoning,” in *Proceedings of the 2021 Conference on Empirical Methods in Natu- ral Language Processing, EMNLP 2021, Virtual Event / Punta Cana, Dominican Republic, 7-11 November, 2021*,

M. Moens, X. Huang, L. Specia, and S. W. Yih, Eds. Association for Computational Linguistics, 2021, pp. 7716–7740.

[316]O. Tafjord, B. Dalvi, and P. Clark, “Proofwriter: Gener- ating implications, proofs, and abductive statements over natural language,” in *Findings of the Association for Computational Linguistics: ACL/IJCNLP 2021, Online Event, August 1-6, 2021*, ser. Findings of ACL, C. Zong,

F. Xia, W. Li, and R. Navigli, Eds., vol. ACL/IJCNLP 2021. Association for Computational Linguistics, 2021, pp. 3621–3634.

[317]B. Dalvi, P. Jansen, O. Tafjord, Z. Xie, H. Smith, L. Pi- patanangkura, and P. Clark, “Explaining answers with entailment trees,” in *Proceedings of the 2021 Conference on Empirical Methods in Natural Language Processing, EMNLP 2021, Virtual Event / Punta Cana, Dominican Republic, 7-11 November, 2021*, M. Moens, X. Huang,

L. Specia, and S. W. Yih, Eds. Association for Com- putational Linguistics, 2021, pp. 7358–7370.

[318]A. Saparov and H. He, “Language models are greedy reasoners: A systematic formal analysis of chain-of- thought,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2210.01240, 2022.

[319]C. Anil, Y. Wu, A. Andreassen, A. Lewkowycz,

V. Misra, V. V. Ramasesh, A. Slone, G. Gur-Ari,

E. Dyer, and B. Neyshabur, “Exploring length gen- eralization in large language models,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2207.04901, 2022.

[320]A. Srivastava, A. Rastogi, A. Rao, A. A. M. Shoeb,

A. Abid, A. Fisch, A. R. Brown, A. Santoro, A. Gupta,

A. Garriga-Alonso, A. Kluska, A. Lewkowycz,

A. Agarwal, A. Power, A. Ray, A. Warstadt, A. W. Kocurek, A. Safaya, A. Tazarv, A. Xiang, A. Parrish,

A. Nie, A. Hussain, A. Askell, A. Dsouza, A. Rahane,

A. S. Iyer, A. Andreassen, A. Santilli, A. Stuhlmu¨ ller,

A. M. Dai, A. La, A. K. Lampinen, A. Zou, A. Jiang,

A. Chen, A. Vuong, A. Gupta, A. Gottardi, A. Norelli,

A. Venkatesh, A. Gholamidavoodi, A. Tabassum,

A. Menezes, A. Kirubarajan, A. Mullokandov, A. Sab- harwal, A. Herrick, A. Efrat, A. Erdem, A. Karakas, and et al., “Beyond the imitation game: Quantifying and extrapolating the capabilities of language mod- els,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2206.04615, 2022.

[321]S. Roy and D. Roth, “Solving general arithmetic word problems,” in *Proceedings of the 2015 Conference on Empirical Methods in Natural Language Processing, EMNLP 2015, Lisbon, Portugal, September 17-21, 2015*,

L. Ma`rquez, C. Callison-Burch, J. Su, D. Pighin, and

Y. Marton, Eds. The Association for Computational Linguistics, 2015, pp. 1743–1752.

[322]A. Amini, S. Gabriel, S. Lin, R. Koncel-Kedziorski,

Y. Choi, and H. Hajishirzi, “Mathqa: Towards inter- pretable math word problem solving with operation- based formalisms,” in *Proceedings of the 2019 Conference of the North American Chapter of the Association for Computational Linguistics: Human Language Technolo- gies, NAACL-HLT 2019, Minneapolis, MN, USA, June 2-7, 2019, Volume 1 (Long and Short Papers)*, J. Burstein,

C. Doran, and T. Solorio, Eds. Association for Com- putational Linguistics, 2019, pp. 2357–2367.

[323]W. Ling, D. Yogatama, C. Dyer, and P. Blunsom, “Program induction by rationale generation: Learning to solve and explain algebraic word problems,” in *Proceedings of the 55th Annual Meeting of the Associa- tion for Computational Linguistics, ACL 2017, Vancouver, Canada, July 30 - August 4, Volume 1: Long Papers*,

R. Barzilay and M. Kan, Eds. Association for Com- putational Linguistics, 2017, pp. 158–167.

[324]R. Koncel-Kedziorski, S. Roy, A. Amini, N. Kushman, and H. Hajishirzi, “Mawps: A math word problem repository,” in *Proceedings of the 2016 conference of the north american chapter of the association for computational linguistics: human language technologies*, 2016, pp. 1152– 1157.

[325]D. Dua, Y. Wang, P. Dasigi, G. Stanovsky, S. Singh, and M. Gardner, “DROP: A reading comprehension benchmark requiring discrete reasoning over para- graphs,” in *Proceedings of the 2019 Conference of the North American Chapter of the Association for Com- putational Linguistics: Human Language Technologies, NAACL-HLT 2019, Minneapolis, MN, USA, June 2-7, 2019, Volume 1 (Long and Short Papers)*, 2019, pp. 2368–

2378.

[326]S. Welleck, J. Liu, R. L. Bras, H. Hajishirzi, Y. Choi, and K. Cho, “Naturalproofs: Mathematical theorem

proving in natural language,” in *Proceedings of the Neu- ral Information Processing Systems Track on Datasets and Benchmarks 1, NeurIPS Datasets and Benchmarks 2021, December 2021, virtual*, J. Vanschoren and S. Yeung, Eds., 2021.

[327]A. Q. Jiang, W. Li, J. M. Han, and Y. Wu, “Lisa: Language models of isabelle proofs,” in *6th Conference on Artificial Intelligence and Theorem Proving*, 2021, pp. 378–392.

[328]K. Zheng, J. M. Han, and S. Polu, “minif2f: a cross- system benchmark for formal olympiad-level mathe- matics,” in *The Tenth International Conference on Learn- ing Representations, ICLR 2022, Virtual Event, April 25-* *29, 2022*. OpenReview.net, 2022.

[329]Z. Azerbayev, B. Piotrowski, H. Schoelkopf, E. W. Ayers, D. Radev, and J. Avigad, “Proofnet: Autofor- malizing and formally proving undergraduate-level mathematics,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2302.12433, 2023.

[330]D. Bahdanau, K. Cho, and Y. Bengio, “Neural machine translation by jointly learning to align and translate,” in *ICLR*, 2015.

[331]A. M. Rush, S. Chopra, and J. Weston, “A neural attention model for abstractive sentence summariza- tion,” in *EMNLP*. The Association for Computational Linguistics, 2015, pp. 379–389.

[332]D. Chen, A. Fisch, J. Weston, and A. Bordes, “Reading wikipedia to answer open-domain questions,” in *ACL (1)*. Association for Computational Linguistics, 2017,

pp. 1870–1879.

[333]K. Papineni, S. Roukos, T. Ward, and W. Zhu, “Bleu: a method for automatic evaluation of machine trans- lation,” in *Proceedings of the 40th Annual Meeting of the Association for Computational Linguistics, July 6-12,* *2002, Philadelphia, PA, USA*. ACL, 2002, pp. 311–318.

[334]C.-Y. Lin, “ROUGE: A package for automatic evalu- ation of summaries,” in *Text Summarization Branches Out*. Association for Computational Linguistics, Jul. 2004, pp. 74–81.

[335]K. Yang, Y. Tian, N. Peng, and D. Klein, “Re3: Gen- erating longer stories with recursive reprompting and revision,” in *Proceedings of the 2022 Conference on Em- pirical Methods in Natural Language Processing, EMNLP 2022, Abu Dhabi, United Arab Emirates, December 7-11, 2022*, Y. Goldberg, Z. Kozareva, and Y. Zhang, Eds. Association for Computational Linguistics, 2022, pp. 4393–4479.

[336]Y. Bang, S. Cahyawijaya, N. Lee, W. Dai, D. Su,

B. Wilie, H. Lovenia, Z. Ji, T. Yu, W. Chung, Q. V. Do,

Y. Xu, and P. Fung, “A multitask, multilingual, mul- timodal evaluation of chatgpt on reasoning, halluci- nation, and interactivity,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2302.04023, 2023.

[337]S. Gulwani, O. Polozov, and R. Singh, “Program syn- thesis,” *Found. Trends Program. Lang.*, vol. 4, no. 1-2, pp. 1–119, 2017.

[338]S. Zhang, Z. Chen, Y. Shen, M. Ding, J. B. Tenenbaum, and C. Gan, “Planning with large language models for code generation,” 2023.

[339]M. Welsh, “The end of programming,” *Commun. ACM*, vol. 66, no. 1, pp. 34–35, 2023.

[340]B. Wang, X. Deng, and H. Sun, “Iteratively prompt

pre-trained language models for chain of thought,” in *Proceedings of the 2022 Conference on Empirical Methods in Natural Language Processing, EMNLP 2022, Abu Dhabi, United Arab Emirates, December 7-11, 2022*,

Y. Goldberg, Z. Kozareva, and Y. Zhang, Eds. Asso- ciation for Computational Linguistics, 2022, pp. 2714– 2730.

[341]O. Press, M. Zhang, S. Min, L. Schmidt, N. A. Smith, and M. Lewis, “Measuring and narrowing the com- positionality gap in language models,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2210.03350, 2022.

[342]J. Ye, X. Chen, N. Xu, C. Zu, Z. Shao, S. Liu, Y. Cui,

Z. Zhou, C. Gong, Y. Shen, J. Zhou, S. Chen, T. Gui,

Q. Zhang, and X. Huang, “A comprehensive capabil- ity analysis of gpt-3 and gpt-3.5 series models,” *arXiv* *preprint arXiv:2303.10420*, 2023.

[343]M. McCloskey and N. J. Cohen, “Catastrophic interfer- ence in connectionist networks: The sequential learn- ing problem,” in *Psychology of learning and motivation*, 1989, pp. 109–165.

[344]R. Kemker, M. McClure, A. Abitino, T. L. Hayes, and C. Kanan, “Measuring catastrophic forgetting in neural networks,” in *Proceedings of the Thirty-Second AAAI Conference on Artificial Intelligence, (AAAI-18), the 30th innovative Applications of Artificial Intelligence (IAAI-18), and the 8th AAAI Symposium on Educational Advances in Artificial Intelligence (EAAI-18), New Or- leans, Louisiana, USA, February 2-7, 2018*, 2018, pp.

3390–3398.

[345]A. Roberts, C. Raffel, and N. Shazeer, “How much knowledge can you pack into the parameters of a language model?” in *Proceedings of the 2020 Conference on Empirical Methods in Natural Language Processing, EMNLP 2020, Online, November 16-20, 2020*, 2020, pp.

5418–5426.

[346]G. Izacard, P. S. H. Lewis, M. Lomeli, L. Hos- seini, F. Petroni, T. Schick, J. Dwivedi-Yu, A. Joulin,

1. Riedel, and E. Grave, “Few-shot learning with retrieval augmented language models,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2208.03299, 2022.

[347]K. Guu, K. Lee, Z. Tung, P. Pasupat, and M. Chang, “Retrieval augmented language model pre-training,” in *Proceedings of the 37th International Conference on Machine Learning, ICML 2020, 13-18 July 2020, Virtual*

*Event*, 2020, pp. 3929–3938.

[348]P. S. H. Lewis, E. Perez, A. Piktus, F. Petroni,

V. Karpukhin, N. Goyal, H. Ku¨ ttler, M. Lewis, W. Yih,

1. Rockta¨schel, S. Riedel, and D. Kiela, “Retrieval- augmented generation for knowledge-intensive NLP tasks,” in *Advances in Neural Information Processing Systems 33: Annual Conference on Neural Information Processing Systems 2020, NeurIPS 2020, December 6-12,* *2020, virtual*, 2020.

[349]Y. Lan, G. He, J. Jiang, J. Jiang, W. X. Zhao, and J. Wen, “Complex knowledge base question answering: A survey,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2108.06688, 2021.

[350]S. Borgeaud, A. Mensch, J. Hoffmann, T. Cai,

E. Rutherford, K. Millican, G. van den Driessche,

J. Lespiau, B. Damoc, A. Clark, D. de Las Casas,

A. Guy, J. Menick, R. Ring, T. Hennigan, S. Huang,

L. Maggiore, C. Jones, A. Cassirer, A. Brock, M. Pa-

ganini, G. Irving, O. Vinyals, S. Osindero, K. Si- monyan, J. W. Rae, E. Elsen, and L. Sifre, “Improv- ing language models by retrieving from trillions of tokens,” in *International Conference on Machine Learn- ing, ICML 2022, 17-23 July 2022, Baltimore, Maryland, USA*, ser. Proceedings of Machine Learning Research,

K. Chaudhuri, S. Jegelka, L. Song, C. Szepesva´ri,

G. Niu, and S. Sabato, Eds., vol. 162. PMLR, 2022,  pp. 2206–2240.

[351]B. Peng, M. Galley, P. He, H. Cheng, Y. Xie, Y. Hu,

Q. Huang, L. Liden, Z. Yu, W. Chen, and J. Gao, “Check your facts and try again: Improving large language models with external knowledge and auto- mated feedback,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2302.12813, 2023.

[352]S. Agarwal, I. Akkaya, V. Balcom, M. Bavarian,

G. Bernadett-Shapiro, G. Brockman, M. Brundage,

J. Chan, F. Chantzis, N. Deutsch, B. Eastman, A. Eleti,

N. Felix, S. P. Fishman, I. Fulford, C. Gibson, J. Gross,

M. Heaton, J. Hilton, X. Hu, S. Jain, H. Jin, L. Kil- patrick, C. Kim, M. Kolhede, A. Mayne, P. McMil- lan, D. Medina, J. Menick, A. Mishchenko, A. Nair,

R. Nayak, A. Neelakantan, R. Nuttall, J. Parish,

A. T. Passos, A. Perelman, F. de Avila Belbute Peres,

V. Pong, J. Schulman, E. Sigler, N. Staudacher, N. Tur- ley, J. Tworek, R. Greene, A. Vijayvergiya, C. Voss,

J. Weng, M. Wiethoff, S. Yoo, K. Yu, W. Zaremba,

S. Zhao, W. Zhuk, and B. Zoph, “Chatgpt plugins,”

*OpenAI Blog*, March 2023.

[353]A. Lazaridou, E. Gribovskaya, W. Stokowiec, and

N. Grigorev, “Internet-augmented language models through few-shot prompting for open-domain ques- tion answering,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2203.05115, 2022.

[354]A. Madaan, N. Tandon, P. Clark, and Y. Yang, “Memory-assisted prompt editing to improve GPT-

3 after deployment,” in *EMNLP*. Association for Computational Linguistics, 2022, pp. 2833–2861.

[355]D. Dai, L. Dong, Y. Hao, Z. Sui, B. Chang, and F. Wei, “Knowledge neurons in pretrained transformers,” in *Proceedings of the 60th Annual Meeting of the Association for Computational Linguistics (Volume 1: Long Papers), ACL 2022, Dublin, Ireland, May 22-27, 2022*, S. Muresan,

P. Nakov, and A. Villavicencio, Eds. Association for Computational Linguistics, 2022, pp. 8493–8502.

[356]K. Meng, D. Bau, A. J. Andonian, and Y. Belinkov, “Locating and editing factual associations in gpt,” in *Advances in Neural Information Processing Systems*, 2022.

[357]Z. Shao, Y. Gong, Y. Shen, M. Huang, N. Duan, and

W. Chen, “Synthetic prompting: Generating chain-of- thought demonstrations for large language models,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2302.00618, 2023.

[358]N. Bian, X. Han, L. Sun, H. Lin, Y. Lu, and B. He, “ChatGPT is a Knowledgeable but Inexperienced Solver: An Investigation of Commonsense Problem in Large Language Models,” *CoRR*, 2023.

[359]Sifatkaur, M. Singh, V. S. B, and N. Malviya, “Mind meets machine: Unravelling gpt-4’s cognitive psychol- ogy,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2303.11436, 2023.

[360]M. I. Nye, A. J. Andreassen, G. Gur-Ari,

H. Michalewski, J. Austin, D. Bieber, D. Dohan,

A. Lewkowycz, M. Bosma, D. Luan, C. Sutton, and A. Odena, “Show your work: Scratchpads for

intermediate computation with language models,”

*CoRR*, vol. abs/2112.00114, 2021.

[361]J. Qian, H. Wang, Z. Li, S. Li, and X. Yan, “Limita- tions of language models in arithmetic and symbolic induction,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2208.05051, 2022.

[362]W. X. Zhao, K. Zhou, Z. Gong, B. Zhang, Y. Zhou,

J. Sha, Z. Chen, S. Wang, C. Liu, and J. Wen, “Jiuzhang: A chinese pre-trained language model for mathemat- ical problem understanding,” in *KDD ’22: The 28th ACM SIGKDD Conference on Knowledge Discovery and Data Mining, Washington, DC, USA, August 14 - 18, 2022*, A. Zhang and H. Rangwala, Eds. ACM, 2022, pp. 4571–4581.

[363]Q. Wang, C. Kaliszyk, and J. Urban, “First experi- ments with neural translation of informal to formal mathematics,” in *Intelligent Computer Mathematics - 11th International Conference, CICM 2018, Hagenberg, Austria, August 13-17, 2018, Proceedings*, ser. Lecture Notes in Computer Science, F. Rabe, W. M. Farmer,

G. O. Passmore, and A. Youssef, Eds., vol. 11006. Springer, 2018, pp. 255–270.

[364]A. Q. Jiang, W. Li, S. Tworkowski, K. Czechowski,

T. Odrzygo´zdz, P. Milos, Y. Wu, and M. Jamnik, “Thor: Wielding hammers to integrate language mod- els and automated theorem provers,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2205.10893, 2022.

[365]S. Polu, J. M. Han, K. Zheng, M. Baksys, I. Babuschkin, and I. Sutskever, “Formal mathematics statement cur- riculum learning,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2202.01344, 2022.

[366]A. Q. Jiang, S. Welleck, J. P. Zhou, W. Li, J. Liu,

M. Jamnik, T. Lacroix, Y. Wu, and G. Lample, “Draft, sketch, and prove: Guiding formal theorem provers with informal proofs,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2210.12283, 2022.

[367]Q. Lyu, S. Havaldar, A. Stein, L. Zhang, D. Rao,

E. Wong, M. Apidianaki, and C. Callison-Burch, “Faithful chain-of-thought reasoning,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2301.13379, 2023.

[368]Y. Weng, M. Zhu, S. He, K. Liu, and J. Zhao, “Large language models are reasoners with self-verification,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2212.09561, 2022.

[369]X. Pi, Q. Liu, B. Chen, M. Ziyadi, Z. Lin, Q. Fu, Y. Gao,

J. Lou, and W. Chen, “Reasoning like program execu- tors,” in *Proceedings of the 2022 Conference on Empirical Methods in Natural Language Processing, EMNLP 2022, Abu Dhabi, United Arab Emirates, December 7-11, 2022*, 2022, pp. 761–779.

[370]A. Parisi, Y. Zhao, and N. Fiedel, “TALM: tool augmented language models,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2205.12255, 2022.

[371]N. Nangia, C. Vania, R. Bhalerao, and S. R. Bowman, “Crows-pairs: A challenge dataset for measuring so- cial biases in masked language models,” in *Proceedings of the 2020 Conference on Empirical Methods in Natural Language Processing, EMNLP 2020, Online, November* *16-20, 2020*, 2020, pp. 1953–1967.

[372]R. Rudinger, J. Naradowsky, B. Leonard, and B. V. Durme, “Gender bias in coreference resolution,” in *Proceedings of the 2018 Conference of the North American Chapter of the Association for Computational Linguistics: Human Language Technologies, NAACL-HLT, New Or-*

*leans, Louisiana, USA, June 1-6, 2018, Volume 2 (Short*

*Papers)*, 2018, pp. 8–14.

[373]W. Huang, P. Abbeel, D. Pathak, and I. Mordatch, “Language models as zero-shot planners: Extracting actionable knowledge for embodied agents,” in *ICML*, ser. Proceedings of Machine Learning Research, vol. 162. PMLR, 2022, pp. 9118–9147.

[374]T. Carta, C. Romac, T. Wolf, S. Lamprier, O. Sigaud, and P. Oudeyer, “Grounding large language models in interactive environments with online reinforcement learning,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2302.02662, 2023.

[375]X. Puig, K. Ra, M. Boben, J. Li, T. Wang, S. Fidler, and A. Torralba, “Virtualhome: Simulating household activities via programs,” in *CVPR*. Computer Vision Foundation / IEEE Computer Society, 2018, pp. 8494– 8502.

[376]M. Shridhar, J. Thomason, D. Gordon, Y. Bisk, W. Han,

R. Mottaghi, L. Zettlemoyer, and D. Fox, “ALFRED: A benchmark for interpreting grounded instructions for everyday tasks,” in *CVPR*. Computer Vision Foundation / IEEE, 2020, pp. 10 737–10 746.

[377]S. Srivastava, C. Li, M. Lingelbach, R. Mart ´ın-Mart´ın,

F. Xia, K. E. Vainio, Z. Lian, C. Gokmen, S. Buch,

C. K. Liu, S. Savarese, H. Gweon, J. Wu, and L. Fei- Fei, “BEHAVIOR: benchmark for everyday household activities in virtual, interactive, and ecological en- vironments,” in *CoRL*, ser. Proceedings of Machine Learning Research, vol. 164. PMLR, 2021, pp. 477– 490.

[378]M. Ahn, A. Brohan, N. Brown, Y. Chebotar, O. Cortes,

B. David, C. Finn, K. Gopalakrishnan, K. Hausman,

A. Herzog, D. Ho, J. Hsu, J. Ibarz, B. Ichter, A. Irpan,

E. Jang, R. J. Ruano, K. Jeffrey, S. Jesmonth, N. J. Joshi,

R. Julian, D. Kalashnikov, Y. Kuang, K. Lee, S. Levine,

Y. Lu, L. Luu, C. Parada, P. Pastor, J. Quiambao,

K. Rao, J. Rettinghouse, D. Reyes, P. Sermanet, N. Siev- ers, C. Tan, A. Toshev, V. Vanhoucke, F. Xia, T. Xiao,

P. Xu, S. Xu, and M. Yan, “Do as I can, not as I say: Grounding language in robotic affordances,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2204.01691, 2022.

[379]J. Liang, W. Huang, F. Xia, P. Xu, K. Hausman,

B. Ichter, P. Florence, and A. Zeng, “Code as policies: Language model programs for embodied control,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2209.07753, 2022.

[380]I. Singh, V. Blukis, A. Mousavian, A. Goyal, D. Xu,

J. Tremblay, D. Fox, J. Thomason, and A. Garg, “Prog- prompt: Generating situated robot task plans using large language models,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2209.11302, 2022.

[381]J. H. Clark, J. Palomaki, V. Nikolaev, E. Choi, D. Gar- rette, M. Collins, and T. Kwiatkowski, “Tydi QA: A benchmark for information-seeking question answer- ing in typologically diverse languages,” *Trans. Assoc.* *Comput. Linguistics*, vol. 8, pp. 454–470, 2020.

[382]L. Gao, J. Tow, S. Biderman, S. Black, A. DiPofi, C. Fos- ter, L. Golding, J. Hsu, K. McDonell, N. Muennighoff,

J. Phang, L. Reynolds, E. Tang, A. Thite, B. Wang,

K. Wang, and A. Zou, “A framework for few-shot language model evaluation,” Sep. 2021.

[383]Q. Zhong, L. Ding, J. Liu, B. Du, and D. Tao, “Can chatgpt understand too? A comparative study

on chatgpt and fine-tuned BERT,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2302.10198, 2023.

[384]J. Kocon, I. Cichecki, O. Kaszyca, M. Kochanek,

D. Szydlo, J. Baran, J. Bielaniewicz, M. Gruza, A. Janz,

K. Kanclerz, A. Kocon, B. Koptyra, W. Mieleszczenko- Kowszewicz, P. Milkowski, M. Oleksy, M. Piasecki,

L. Radlinski, K. Wojtasik, S. Wozniak, and P. Kazienko, “Chatgpt: Jack of all trades, master of none,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2302.10724, 2023.

[385]C. Qin, A. Zhang, Z. Zhang, J. Chen, M. Yasunaga, and D. Yang, “Is chatgpt a general-purpose nat- ural language processing task solver?” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2302.06476, 2023.

[386]Y. Ma, Y. Cao, Y. Hong, and A. Sun, “Large language model is not a good few-shot information extractor, but a good reranker for hard samples!” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2303.08559, 2023.

[387]X. Chen, J. Ye, C. Zu, N. Xu, R. Zheng, M. Peng,

J. Zhou, T. Gui, Q. Zhang, and X. Huang, “How robust is gpt-3.5 to predecessors? a comprehensive study on language understanding tasks,” 2023.

[388]M. Jang and T. Lukasiewicz, “Consistency analysis of chatgpt,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2303.06273, 2023.

[389]R. Tang, X. Han, X. Jiang, and X. Hu, “Does synthetic data generation of llms help clinical text mining?” *arXiv preprint arXiv:2303.04360*, 2023.

[390]O. Nov, N. Singh, and D. M. Mann, “Putting chat- gpt’s medical advice to the (turing) test,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2301.10035, 2023.

[391]S. Chen, B. H. Kann, M. B. Foote, H. J. Aerts, G. K. Savova, R. H. Mak, and D. S. Bitterman, “The utility of chatgpt for cancer treatment information,” *medRxiv*, 2023.

[392]L. Yunxiang, L. Zihan, Z. Kai, D. Ruilong, and Z. You, “Chatdoctor: A medical chat model fine-tuned on llama model using medical domain knowledge,” 2023.

[393]K. Jeblick, B. Schachtner, J. Dexl, A. Mittermeier, A. T. Stu¨ ber, J. Topalis, T. Weber, P. Wesp, B. O. Sabel,

J. Ricke, and M. Ingrisch, “Chatgpt makes medicine easy to swallow: An exploratory case study on sim- plified radiology reports,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2212.14882, 2022.

[394]H. Nori, N. King, S. M. McKinney, D. Carignan, and

E. Horvitz, “Capabilities of gpt-4 on medical challenge problems,” vol. abs/2303.13375, 2023.

[395]B. Guo, X. Zhang, Z. Wang, M. Jiang, J. Nie, Y. Ding,

J. Yue, and Y. Wu, “How close is chatgpt to human ex- perts? comparison corpus, evaluation, and detection,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2301.07597, 2023.

[396]V. Li e´vin, C. E. Hother, and O. Winther, “Can large language models reason about medical questions?” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2207.08143, 2022.

[397]G. Kortemeyer, “Could an artificial-intelligence agent pass an introductory physics course?” *arXiv preprint* *arXiv:2301.12127*, 2023.

[398]S. Bordt and U. von Luxburg, “Chatgpt participates in a computer science exam,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2303.09461, 2023.

[399]Z. Basic, A. Banovac, I. Kruzic, and I. Jerkovic, “Better by you, better than me, chatgpt3 as writing assistance in students essays,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2302.04536, 2023.

[400]K. Malinka, M. Peres ´ıni, A. Firc, O. Hujnak, and

F. Janus, “On the educational impact of chatgpt: Is artificial intelligence ready to obtain a university de- gree?” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2303.11146, 2023.

[401]T. Susnjak, “Chatgpt: The end of online exam in- tegrity?” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2212.09292, 2022.

[402]A. Blair-Stanek, N. Holzenberger, and B. V. Durme, “Can GPT-3 perform statutory reasoning?” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2302.06100, 2023.

[403]F. Yu, L. Quartey, and F. Schilder, “Legal prompting: Teaching a language model to think like a lawyer,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2212.01326, 2022.

[404]D. Trautmann, A. Petrova, and F. Schilder, “Legal prompt engineering for multilingual legal judgement prediction,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2212.02199, 2022.

[405]J. H. Choi, K. E. Hickman, A. Monahan, and

D. Schwarcz, “Chatgpt goes to law school,” *Available* *at SSRN*, 2023.

[406]J. J. Nay, “Law informs code: A legal informatics approach to aligning artificial intelligence with hu- mans,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2209.13020, 2022.

[407]A. Tamkin, M. Brundage, J. Clark, and D. Ganguli, “Understanding the capabilities, limitations, and so- cietal impact of large language models,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2102.02503, 2021.

[408]Z. Sun, “A short survey of viewing large language models in legal aspect,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2303.09136, 2023.

[409]A. Abid, M. Farooqi, and J. Zou, “Persistent anti- muslim bias in large language models,” in *AIES ’21: AAAI/ACM Conference on AI, Ethics, and Society, Virtual Event, USA, May 19-21, 2021*, M. Fourcade, B. Kuipers,

S. Lazar, and D. K. Mulligan, Eds. ACM, 2021, pp. 298–306.

[410]A. Borji, “A categorical archive of chatgpt failures,”

*CoRR*, vol. abs/2302.03494, 2023.

[411]M. Kosinski, “Theory of mind may have sponta- neously emerged in large language models,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2302.02083, 2023.

[412]M. M. Amin, E. Cambria, and B. W. Schuller, “Will affective computing emerge from foundation models and general ai? A first evaluation on chatgpt,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2303.03186, 2023.

[413]R. Aiyappa, J. An, H. Kwak, and Y.-Y. Ahn, “Can we trust the evaluation on chatgpt?” vol. abs/2303.12767, 2023.

[414]H. Cho, H. J. Kim, J. Kim, S. Lee, S. Lee, K. M. Yoo,

and T. Kim, “Prompt-augmented linear probing: Scal- ing beyond the limit of few-shot in-context learners,” *CoRR*, vol. abs/2212.10873, 2022.

[415]Y. Tay, M. Dehghani, D. Bahri, and D. Metzler, “Ef- ficient transformers: A survey,” *ACM Comput. Surv.*, vol. 55, no. 6, pp. 109:1–109:28, 2023.

[416]J. Maynez, S. Narayan, B. Bohnet, and R. T. McDonald, “On faithfulness and factuality in abstractive summa- rization,” in *Proceedings of the 58th Annual Meeting of the Association for Computational Linguistics, ACL 2020, Online, July 5-10, 2020*, D. Jurafsky, J. Chai, N. Schluter, and J. R. Tetreault, Eds. Association for Computa- tional Linguistics, 2020, pp. 1906–1919.